

F I A T D U C A T O



O W N E R H A N D B O O K

This Owner Handbook is intended to show the vehicle's operating conditions.

For the enthusiast user who wants to have insights, curiosities and detailed information about the characteristics and functions of the vehicle, Fiat Professional gives the opportunity to consult a dedicated section which is available in electronic format.

ONLINE VEHICLE OWNER HANDBOOK

The following symbol  is reported within the text of the Owner Handbook, next to the subjects for which details are provided.

Go to the www.mopar.eu/owner website and access your personal area.

The “Maintenance and care” page includes all the information about your vehicle and the link to access *eLUM*, where you will find all the details of the Owner Handbook.

Alternatively, to access this information, go to the Internet website at <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>.

The *eLUM* website is free and will allow you, among many other things, to easily consult the on-board documents of all the other vehicles of the Group.

Have a nice reading and happy motoring!

Dear Customer,

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing a Fiat Ducato.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your vehicle and use it in the best possible way.

Here you will find information, advice and important warnings regarding vehicle use and how to achieve the best performance from the technical features of your Fiat Ducato.

You are advised to read it right through before taking to the road for the first time, to become familiar with the controls and above all with those concerning brakes, steering and transmission; at the same time, you can understand the vehicle behaviour on different road surfaces.

This document also provides a description of special features and tips, as well as essential information for the safe driving, care and servicing of your Fiat Ducato over time.

After reading it, you are advised to keep the handbook inside the vehicle, for an easy reference and for making sure it remains on board the vehicle should it be sold.

In the attached Warranty Booklet you will also find a description of the Services that Fiat offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and the detail of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity.

We are sure that these will help you to get in touch with and appreciate your new vehicle and the service provided by the people at Fiat.

Enjoy reading. Happy motoring!

IMPORTANT

This Owner Handbook describes all Fiat Ducato versions. As a consequence, you should only consider the information related to the trim level, engine and version that you have purchased. All data contained in this publication are purely indicative. FCA Italy S.p.A. can modify the specifications of the vehicle model described in this publication at any time, for technical or marketing purposes. For further information, contact a Fiat Dealership.

READ THIS CAREFULLY

REFUELLING



Only refuel with automotive diesel conforming to the European specification EN590. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused.

STARTING THE ENGINE



Make sure that the handbrake is engaged; set the gear lever to neutral; fully depress the clutch pedal without pressing the accelerator, then turn the ignition key to MAR-ON and wait for the warning lights  and  to switch off; turn the ignition key to AVV and release it as soon as the engine has started.

PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL



The catalytic converter develops high temperatures during operation. Do not park on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable material: fire hazard.

RESPECTING THE ENVIRONMENT



The vehicle is fitted with a system that allows continuous diagnosis of the emission-related components in order to help protect the environment.

ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES



If, after buying the vehicle, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the battery), visit a Fiat Dealership. They can calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the vehicle's electrical system can support the required load.

SCHEDULED SERVICING



Correct maintenance enables the vehicle to perfectly maintain performance and safety characteristics, its environmental friendliness and low running costs over time.

THE OWNER HANDBOOK CONTAINS



... important information, advice and warnings for correct use, driving safety and maintenance of your vehicle over time. Special attention must be paid to the symbols  (safety of persons)  (environmental protection)  (vehicle integrity).

USE OF THE OWNER HANDBOOK

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be specified as appropriate in the text. The figures in the Owner Handbook are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your vehicle. In addition, the Handbook has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this Owner Handbook.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is in any case a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

While reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of **WARNINGS** to prevent procedures that could damage your vehicle.

There are also **PRECAUTIONS** that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the vehicle, which could cause accidents or injuries.

Therefore all **WARNINGS** and **PRECAUTIONS** must always be carefully followed.

WARNINGS and **PRECAUTIONS** are recalled in the text with the following symbols:



personal safety;



vehicle integrity;



environmental protection.

NOTE These symbols, when necessary, are indicated besides the title or at the end of the line and are followed by a number. That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant section.

SYMBOLS

Some vehicle components have coloured labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component.

A plate summarising these symbols can also be found under the bonnet.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

IMPORTANT Any change or alteration of the vehicle might seriously affect its safety and road holding, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.

KNOWING YOUR VEHICLE	
KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL	
SAFETY	
STARTING AND DRIVING	
IN AN EMERGENCY	
SERVICING AND CARE	
TECHNICAL DATA	
MULTIMEDIA	
INDEX	

KNOWING YOUR VEHICLE

In-depth knowledge of your new vehicle starts here.

The booklet that you are reading simply and directly explains how it is made and how it works.

That's why we advise you to read it seated comfortably on board, so that you can see what is described here for yourself.

SYMBOLS	8	TACHOGRAPH	45
THE FIAT CODE SYSTEM	8	SELF-LEVELLING AIR	
THE KEYS.....	9	SUSPENSION	45
IGNITION SWITCH.....	10		
ELECTRONIC ALARM.....	11		
DOORS.....	12		
SEATS	16		
STEERING WHEEL	21		
REAR VIEW MIRRORS.....	22		
EXTERNAL LIGHTS.....	24		
HEADLIGHTS.....	27		
ROOF LIGHTS	28		
CONTROLS	29		
WINDOW WASHING	32		
HEATING AND VENTILATION.....	34		
HEATING AND VENTILATION			
CONTROLS	35		
MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL			
SYSTEM	35		
AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL			
SYSTEM	36		
ADDITIONAL HEATER.....	37		
INDEPENDENT ADDITIONAL			
HEATER	38		
ELECTRIC WINDOWS	41		
BONNET	42		
HEAD RESTRAINTS.....	43		
INTERIOR FITTINGS	44		



SYMBOLS

Some vehicle components have coloured labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. Under the bonnet there is also a label that summarises all the symbols.

THE FIAT CODE SYSTEM



IN BRIEF

This is an electrical engine locking system which increases protection against attempted theft of the vehicle. It is automatically activated when the key is removed from the ignition device.

Each key contains an electronic device which modulates the signal emitted during ignition by an antenna built into the ignition device. The signal, which changes each time the engine is started, is the "password", by means of which the control unit recognises the key and enables starting.



Operation

Each time the vehicle is started turning the ignition key to **MAR-ON**, the Fiat CODE system control unit sends a recognition code to the Powertrain Control Module to deactivate the immobiliser.

The code is sent only if the Fiat CODE system control unit has recognised the code transmitted from the key. Each time the ignition key is turned to STOP, the Fiat CODE system deactivates the functions of the engine control module.

Irregular operation

If the code has not been recognised correctly during starting, the  warning light on the instrument panel turns on accompanied by the corresponding message on the display (see the "Warning lights and messages" chapter).

In this case, turn the key to **STOP** and then back to **MAR**; if the lock continues, try with the other keys provided with the vehicle. Contact a Fiat Dealership if you still cannot start the engine.

IMPORTANT Each key has its own code which must be stored by the system's control unit. Contact a Fiat Dealership to have new keys (up to 8) stored with a code.



WARNING

1) The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.

THE KEYS

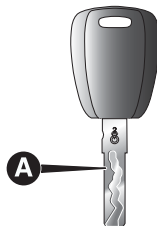


MECHANICAL KEY

The key's metal insert A fig. 1 is fixed.

The key operates:

- ☐ the ignition device;
- ☐ the door lock;
- ☐ opening and closing of the fuel tank cap.



1

F1A0008

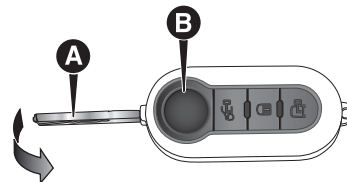
KEY WITH REMOTE CONTROL

The metal insert A fig. 2 is retractable and operates:

- ☐ the ignition device;
- ☐ the door lock;
- ☐ opening and closing of the fuel tank cap.

To extract / retract the metal insert, press the button B fig. 2.

The  button unlocks the front doors.



2

F1A0004

The  button locks all the doors.

The  button unlocks the load compartment doors.



1)



1)



WARNING

1) Button B should only be pressed when the key is away from the body, in particular from the eyes and from objects that can be spoiled (e.g. clothes). Do not leave the key unattended to avoid the button being accidentally pressed while it is being handled, e.g. by a child.





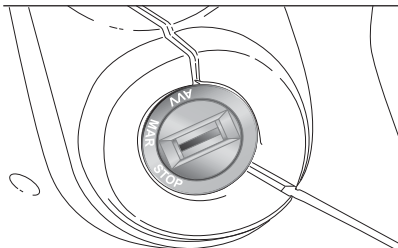
WARNING

1) *Used batteries are harmful to the environment. You can dispose of them either in the correct containers as specified by law or by taking them to a Fiat Dealership, which will deal with their disposal.*

IGNITION SWITCH

The key can be turned to 3 different positions fig. 3:

- ❑ STOP: engine off, key extractable, steering locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. sound system, central door locking system, etc.) can operate;
- ❑ MAR-ON: driving position. All electrical devices are enabled;
- ❑ AVV: engine starting (unstable position).



3

F1A0009

The ignition switch is fitted with an electronic safety system that requires the ignition key to be turned back to STOP if the engine will not start, before the starting operation can be repeated.



2) 3) 4) 5)

STEERING LOCK

Activation

When the key is at STOP, remove the key and turn the steering wheel until it locks.

Disengagement

Move the steering wheel slightly as you turn the ignition key to MAR-ON



WARNING

2) *If the ignition device has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by a Fiat Dealership before driving again.*

3) *Always remove the key when you leave your vehicle to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the handbrake. Engage first gear if the vehicle is parked uphill or reverse gear if the vehicle is parked downhill. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.*

4) *Never extract the key while the vehicle is moving. The steering wheel will lock as soon as it is turned. This also applies to cases in which the vehicle is towed.*

5) Under no circumstances should aftermarket operations be carried out involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device). This could negatively affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty, cause serious safety problems and also result in vehicle non-compliance with type-approval requirements.

ELECTRONIC ALARM



(for versions/markets, where provided)

The alarm, in addition to all the remote control functions described previously, is controlled by the receiver located under the dashboard near the fuse box.

Activation

With the doors and bonnet closed and the ignition key either turned to STOP or removed, point the key with the remote control towards the vehicle and press and release the lock button.

Excluding some markets, the system produces an acoustic signal (beep) and enables door locking.

The switching on of the alarm is preceded by an self-diagnosis stage: if a fault is detected, the system produces another acoustic signal.

In this case, turn the alarm off by pressing the "release doors/release load compartment" button, check that the doors and bonnet are properly closed and turn the alarm back on by pressing the lock button.

If a door or the bonnet is not properly shut, it will be excluded from the testing by the alarm system.

If the alarm produces an acoustic signal even when the doors and bonnet are correctly closed, a fault has occurred in the operation of the system. Contact a Fiat Dealership.

IMPORTANT The alarm does not come on when the central locking is activated using the metal insert in the key.

IMPORTANT The alarm is adapted to meet requirements in various countries.

Turning off

Press the door release/load compartment release button on the key with remote control.

The following operations are performed (excluding some markets):

- ☐ direction indicators flash twice;
- ☐ there are two short acoustic signals (beeps);
- ☐ doors are unlocked.

IMPORTANT The alarm does not switch off when the central opening is activated using the metal insert in the key.



Disabling

To permanently disable the alarm (e.g. during a long period of inactivity), simply lock the vehicle by turning the metal insert of the key with remote control in the lock.

IMPORTANT If the batteries of the key with the remote control run out or the system fails, the alarm can be switched off by placing the key in the ignition switch and turning it to MAR-ON.

DOORS



DOOR CENTRAL LOCKING/UNLOCKING

Locking from the outside

With the doors closed, press the button  on the remote control fig. 4 - fig. 5 or insert the metal insert A into the driver's door lock and then turn it. The doors will only be locked if all doors are shut.

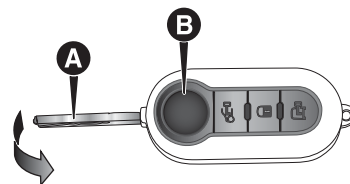
To extract the metal insert, press button B.

If one or more of the doors is open after the  button on the remote control is pressed, the direction indicators and the LED on the button A fig. 7 will flash quickly for about three seconds. With the function on, the button A fig. 7 is disabled.

Pressing the button  on the remote control twice rapidly turns on the dead lock device (see the "Dead lock device" paragraph).

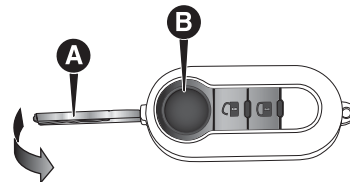
Door unlocking from the outside

Briefly press the  fig. 4 or  fig. 5 button, depending on the version, to remotely unlock the front doors, turn on the timed interior courtesy lights and flash the direction indicators twice.



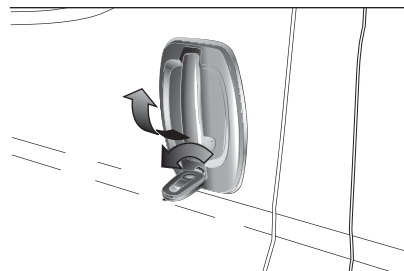
4

F1A0112



5

F1A0113



6

F1A0114

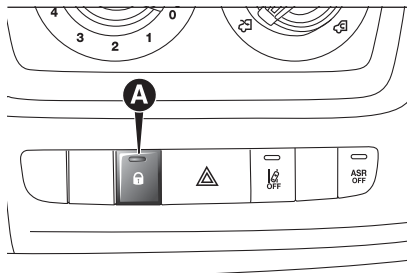
Turn the metal insert anticlockwise fig. 6 in the driver's side door lock to unlock all the doors. With the battery disconnected, access to the vehicle will only be possible by unlocking the driver's door using the mechanical lock.

Locking/unlocking doors from the inside

Press the button A fig. 7 to lock the doors and press it again to unlock them. Locking / unlocking is centralized (front and rear).

When the doors are locked, the LED in button A is on and, when the button is pressed again, all the doors are centrally unlocked and the warning light is switched off.

When the doors are unlocked, the LED is off and pressing the button again centrally locks all the doors. The doors will be locked only if all the doors are properly shut.



7

F1A0303

Following the locking of the doors using:

☐ remote control

☐ door pawl

it will not be possible to unlock using the button A fig. 7 on the dashboard.

IMPORTANT With the central locking on, pulling the opening lever for one of the front doors causes the central locking to be switched off. Individual doors can be unlocked by pulling the opening handle of one of the rear doors.

If a power supply is not present (blown fuse, battery disconnected, etc.) it is, however, possible to lock the doors manually.

After exceeding 20 km/h, all the doors will be locked automatically if the setup menu function has been selected (see "Multifunction display" paragraph in this section).

LOCKING/UNLOCKING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT

The activation of the locking is signalled by the LED in the button.

The LED comes on in the following cases:

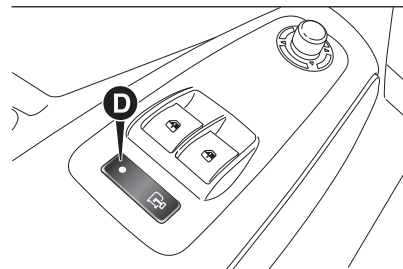
☐ after each door lock command from the D fig. 8 or  button on the dashboard;

☐ when the instrument panel is activated;

☐ upon opening of one of the front doors;

☐ when the door is locked at 20 km/h (if activated from the menu).

The lock is turned off when one of the load compartment doors is opened or on a door release request (load compartment or centralised) or an unlocking request from the remote control/door catch.



8

F1A0116

DEAD LOCK DEVICE

(for versions/markets, where provided)

It is a safety device that disables operation of the interior handles. Operate the lock/unlock button A fig. 7 to prevent opening the doors from inside the passenger compartment in the event of an attempted break-in (e.g. when a window is broken).



The dead lock device therefore offers the best possible protection against break in attempts. We recommend engaging it whenever the vehicle is parked and left unattended.



6)

Device activation

The device turns on automatically on all the doors when you press the  button on the key with remote control fig. 4 twice rapidly.

The direction indicators flash 3 times and the LED on the button A fig. 7 among the dashboard controls flashes to indicate that the device has been turned on.

If one or more of the doors is not perfectly shut, the dead lock device will not be activated, thus preventing a person getting into the vehicle through the open door and, on shutting, it, remaining stuck inside the passenger compartment.

Device deactivation

The system is disabled automatically on every door in the following cases:

- ☐ if the mechanical key is turned to the opening position in the driver's door;
- ☐ by unlocking the doors using the remote control;

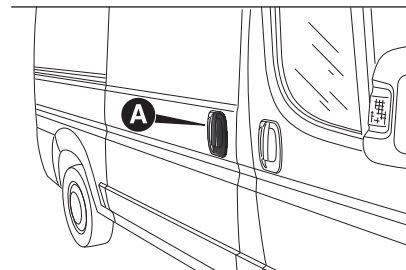
☐ by turning the ignition key to the MAR position.

SLIDING SIDE DOOR



7) 8)

To open the sliding side door, lift the handle A fig. 9 and accompany the door in the opening direction.



9

F1A0117

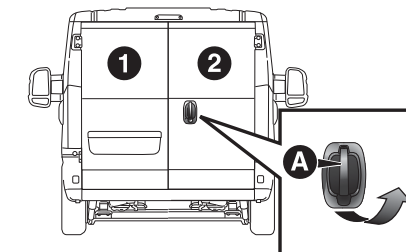
The sliding side door is equipped with a stop that prevents it sliding beyond the end of its travel when opening. To close, operate the exterior handle A (or the corresponding interior handle) and push to closed.

In any case, make sure that the door is correctly attached to the device that holds it fully open.

REAR DOOR WITH TWO WINGS

Manual opening of the first swing door from the outside

Turn the key anticlockwise fig. 6 or press the button  on the remote control and operate the handle A fig. 10 in the direction indicated by the arrow.



10

F1A0120

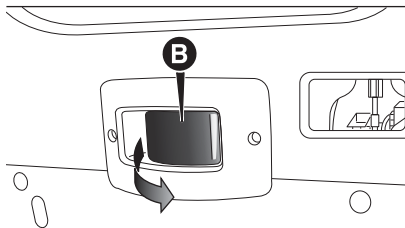
Manual opening of the first swing door from the inside

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Pull the handle B fig. 11 in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Manual closure of the first swing door from the outside

Turn the key clockwise or press the button  on the key with remote control. Close the left door first, followed by the right door.



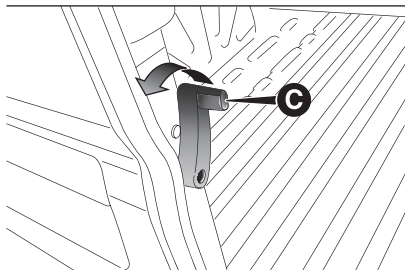
11

F1A0121

Manual opening of the second swing door

Pull the handle C fig. 12 in the direction indicated by the arrow.

The rear swing-doors are equipped with a spring loaded system that locks them at an approx. angle of 90 degrees during opening.

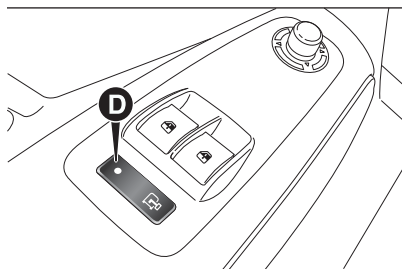


12

F1A0122

Electrical closure from inside

Close the two rear swing doors (first left, then right) and press the button D fig. 13 on the electric window control panel.

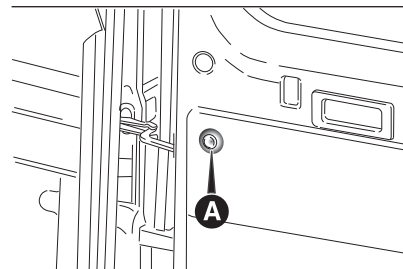


13

F1A0123

The opening angle of the two doors may be increased for more convenient loading and unloading.

To do this, press the button A fig. 14 so that the door can be opened by about 180 degrees.



14

F1A0124

- ! 9) 10) 11) 12) 13) 14) 15)
! 2)



WARNING

6) Once the dead lock device is engaged it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before engaging the system please therefore check that there is no-one left on board. If the remote control battery is flat, the system can be disengaged only by inserting the key metal insert in either of the door locks as described previously: in this case the device remains active only for the rear doors.

7) Before leaving the vehicle parked with sliding doors open, always check that the latch is engaged.

8) Do not move the vehicle with side doors open.



9) Before setting off after parking or before moving the vehicle in any way, ensure the footboard is fully stowed away. Because the movement of the footboard is controlled by that of the sliding side door, incomplete stowing of the footboard or non-closure of the rear doors is indicated by the lighting of a warning light  on the instrument panel.

10) This spring loaded system has activation forces that were designed for optimum comfort. Accidental knocks or a strong gust of wind may release the springs and let the doors close spontaneously.

11) With the doors opened to 180 degrees, no locking system is effective. Do not use this opening with the vehicle parked on a gradient or when it is windy.

12) It is forbidden to drive the vehicle with the footboard open.

13) Do not use the retracted footboard for getting up or down the load compartment.

14) Make sure that the footboard is suitably locked by the provided retaining systems before, after and during its use. An incomplete opening or closing might cause an improper movement of the footboard with risks arising for the operator and external users.

15) The footboard lightly projects from the vehicle even if retracted; therefore, when rear parking sensors are provided, their operating range is lightly reduced.



WARNING

2) The footboard presence may reduce the ramp approach angles; it is therefore recommended, in case of a very steep ramp, to be very careful in order not to damage the footboard.

SEATS



16)



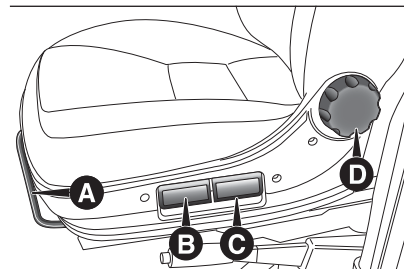
3)

Longitudinal adjustment

Lift lever A fig. 15 and push the seat forwards or backwards: in the driving position your arms should rest on the steering wheel rim.



17)



15

F1A0021

Height adjustment

To raise the seat: while seated, move the lever B fig. 15 (front part of the seat) or the lever C fig. 15 (rear part of the seat) upwards and lift your body weight off the part of the seat that must be raised.

To lower the seat: whilst sitting, move the lever B (front part of the seat) or the lever C (rear part of the seat) upwards and position your body weight on the part of the seat to be lowered.

Backrest angle adjustment

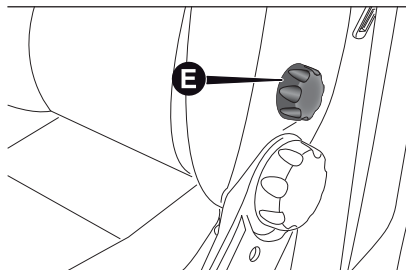
Turn the knob D fig. 15.



18)

Lumbar adjustment

Operate the knob E fig. 16 to adjust.



16

F1A0022

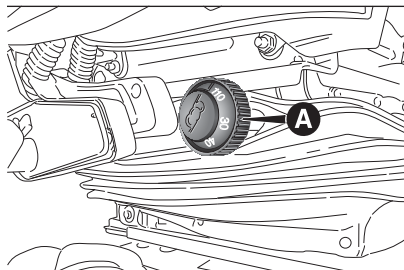
SPRUNG SEAT

The seat is equipped with a mechanical spring system and hydraulic shock absorber to ensure maximum comfort and safety. The system of springs also effectively absorbs impact from uneven road surfaces.

See the description in the "Seats" section for the lengthwise adjustments, height adjustments, backrest adjustment, lumbar adjustment and armrest adjustment.

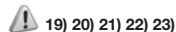
Ballast weight adjustment

Use the knob A fig. 17 to set the desired adjustment according to your body weight, in the range 40 kg to 130 kg.



17

F1A0023

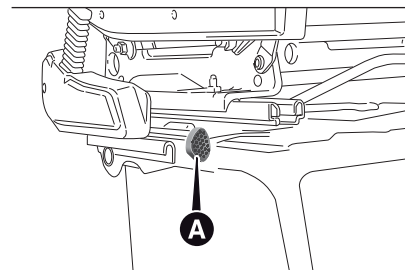


19) 20) 21) 22) 23)

SEAT WITH REVOLVING BASE

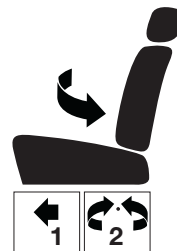
(for versions/markets, where provided)

It may be turned through 180° toward the seat on the opposite side. Operate the control A fig. 18 to turn the seat. Before turning the seat, it must be moved forward and only then adjusted longitudinally fig. 19.



18

F1A0025



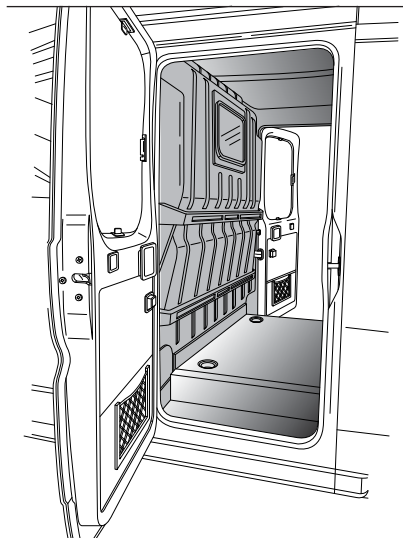
19

F1A0026

CARGO SPACE

(For versions/markets, where provided)
Depending on the version, you can request an additional load compartment fig. 20 located behind the cab.





20

F1A0041

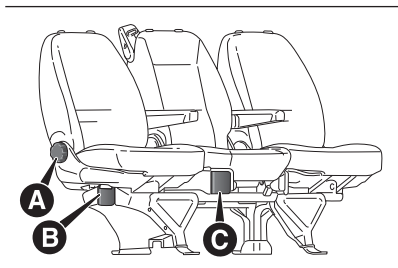
PANORAMA VERSIONS

Adjustment of passenger seat reclining backrest

Turn the knob A fig. 21.

Access to second row seats

To access the second row of seats, operate the lever B fig. 21 on the right outside seat in the first row and tilt the backrest forward, accompanying it with your left hand.



21

F1A0034

When the seat is restored to its normal position, it engages with the retaining device without the need to operate the lever again.

On the one-piece Panorama seat in the second row both side seats are fixed.

Folding middle seat backrest (2nd - 3rd row)

Lift the lever C fig. 21 and tilt the backrest forward.

A hard surface on the back of the middle seat is for use as an armrest and table with cup holders.

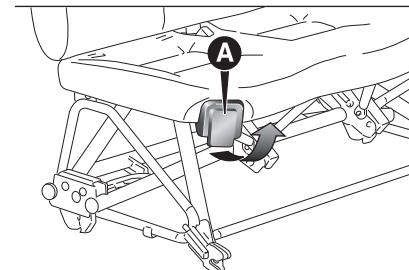
Operate the lever to reposition the backrest.

To lower the backrest of the middle seat in the second row, remove the head restraint to make it easier to adjust the backrest of the middle seat in the first row.

COMBI VERSIONS

Easy Entry position

Lift the lever A fig. 22 and tilt the backrest forward.



22

F1A0035

Stacked position

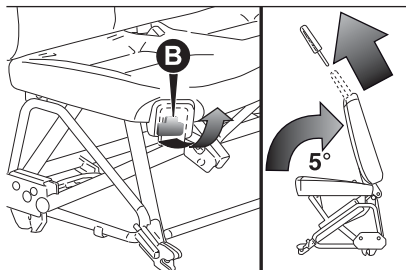
Proceed as follows:

- remove the head restraints from the easy entry position;
- lift the lever B fig. 23 (located under the lever A fig. 22) with your right hand;
- turn the backrest 5° towards the rear area;
- fold the backrest forward with your left hand.



Removing the bench

IMPORTANT At least two people are needed to remove the bench.

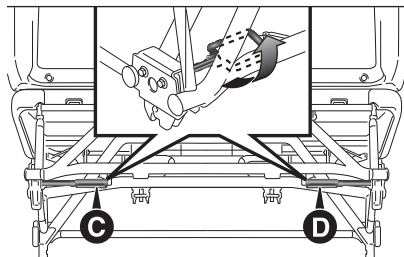


23

F1A0036

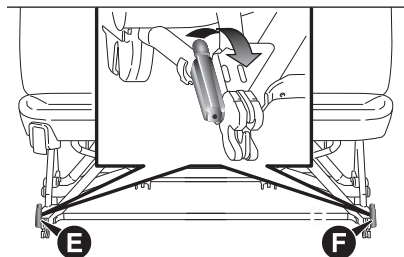
Proceed as follows to remove the bench:

- from the stacked position, operate the levers C and D fig. 24, rotating them forward (as specified on the adhesive label on the lower crossmember);
- lift seat base forward;
- bring the seat to an upright position;
- from the vertical position, operate the levers E and F fig. 25, rotating them upwards;
- raise the bench from the floor and remove it.



24

F1A0037



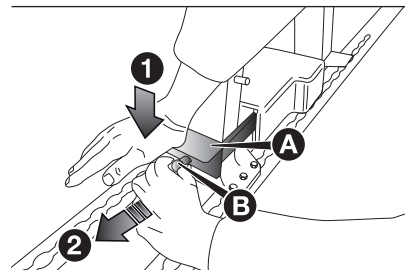
25

F1A0038

FLEX FLOOR REAR SEAT

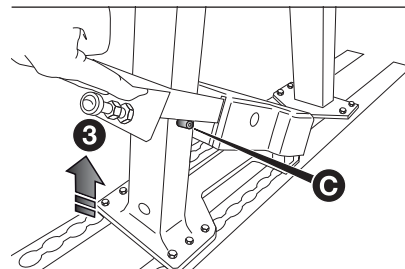
To release the seat, proceed as follows:

- operate the rear release lever A fig. 26 to to aid releasing the safety catch underneath it (movement 1);
- pull the black knob B fig. 26 (movement 2);
- lift the lever A (movement 3), just above the slide lock C fig. 27 (on the side) to ensure that the system is held up during the operations.



26

F1A0388

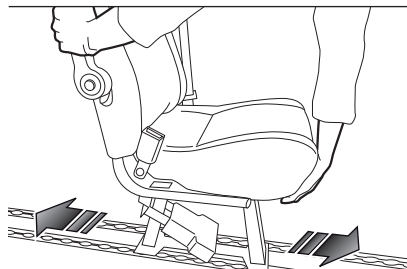


27

F1A0389

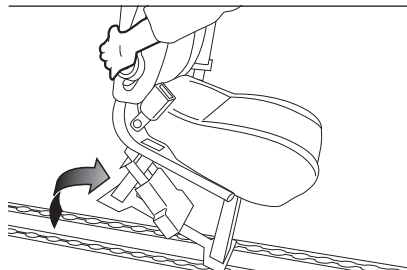
When the base has been locked, it will be possible to move the seat by accompanying it with both hands to move it forwards or backwards fig. 28. It will also be possible to disassemble it by pulling it at the points in which its catches are free with respect to the holes in the tracks; in that position (easily found by sliding the base a little and simultaneously pulling it out) the seat can easily be removed fig. 29.





28

F1A0390

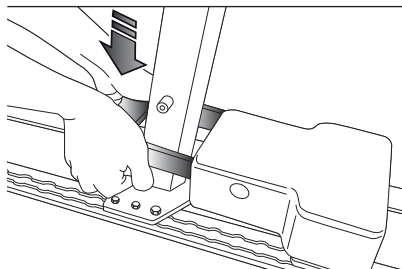


29

F1A0391

After the sliding and removal operations, the seat should be refitted and secured to the rails on the floor before driving, as follows:

- ☐ fit the base on the rails;
- ☐ push the latch lever downwards fig. 30 with sufficient force, until the system locks.



30

F1A0392

IMPORTANT The locking system is only secured when the safety clip under the lever locks it horizontally. If this does not happen, check that the seat is in the exact locking position in relation to the rail (moving the seat backwards or forwards a few millimetres until it is properly attached). Once the quick-release base is locked in position, it will be as in the first stage, in other words with the retaining lever perfectly parallel to the floor guaranteeing that the seat is securely fastened in the selected position.

The seat can be turned 180° toward the seat on the opposite side. To turn it, see the "Seat with revolving base" paragraph.

4-SEATER BENCH SEAT (Crew Cab Van versions) (for versions/markets, where provided)

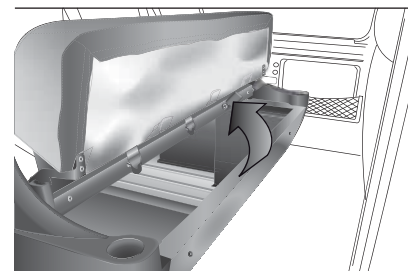
For specific versions, the vehicle features a 4-seater rear bench seat. The bench has a bottle holder cavity A fig. 31.

The seat can be tilted manually to allow access to the load compartment fig. 32.



31

F1A0393



32

F1A0394



WARNING

16) All adjustments must be made with the vehicle stationary.

17) After releasing the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If it is not locked, the seat may move unexpectedly and make you lose control of the vehicle.

18) For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis.

19) Before putting on the seatbelt, ensure that the armrests are vertical (see paragraph on "seat belts").

20) Before unfastening the belts and getting out of the vehicle, ensure that the outer armrest (door side) is fully raised.

21) All adjustments must be made with the vehicle stationary. In particular, while turning the seat, take care that it does not interfere with the handbrake lever.

22) Ensure the seat is locked in driving position before starting up the vehicle.

23) Do not place heavy loads on the flap with the vehicle in motion because they could be thrown against the vehicle occupants in the event of sudden braking or impacts, causing severe injury.

24) Do not travel with passengers seated in the 3rd row with the 2nd row bench folded over. Do not place objects of any type on the backrest of the 2nd row bench folded over: in the event of impact or sharp braking they could be thrown against the occupants of the vehicle causing serious injury. For more information, see the contents of the adhesive plate located under the bench.

25) When refitting the bench, ensure that it is correctly locked to the floor guides.



WARNING

3) The fabric upholstery of your vehicle is designed to withstand the normal wear and tear of your vehicle for a long time. You are however recommended to avoid strong and/or continuous scratching with clothing accessories such as metal buckles, studs, Velcro fastenings and the like, as these items cause stress of the cover fabric that could lead to yarn breaking and damage the upholstery.

STEERING WHEEL

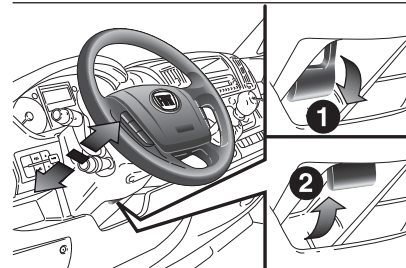
The steering wheel position can be adjusted axially.

To carry out the adjustment, proceed as follows:

- ☐ release the lever fig. 33 by pulling it towards the steering wheel (position 2);
- ☐ adjust the steering wheel;
- ☐ block the lever by pushing it forwards (position 1).



26) 27)



33

F1A0040





WARNING

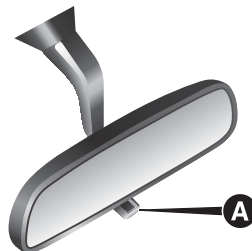
26) Any steering wheel position adjustment should only be carried out with the vehicle stationary and the engine turned off.

27) It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g.: installation of anti-theft device). This could badly affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty and also result in the non-compliance of the vehicle with approval requirements.

REAR VIEW MIRRORS

INTERIOR MIRROR

Lever A fig. 34 can be used to move the mirror to two different positions: normal or antiglare.



34

F1A0353

DOOR MIRRORS

Mirrors with manual adjustment

To adjust the mirrors, manually operate on each of the two glasses of each mirror.



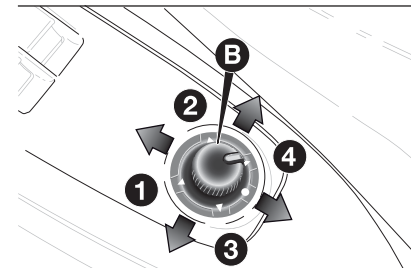
28)

Mirrors with electrical adjustment

The electrical adjustment can only be carried out with the ignition key in the MAR-ON position.

To adjust the mirrors, turn the knob B fig. 35 to one of the four positions: 1 left mirror, 2 right mirror, 3 left wide angle, 4 right wide angle.

After rotating the knob B on the mirror to be adjusted, move it in the direction shown by the arrows to adjust the selected glass.



35

F1A0042

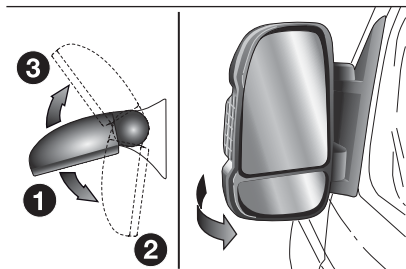
Mirror folding with manual adjustment

When required (for example when the mirror causes difficulty in narrow spaces or at an automatic car washing station) it is possible to fold the mirrors manually moving them from position 1 to position 2 fig. 36.

If the mirror has been accidentally rotated forwards (position 3), for example due to an impact, it must be manually returned to position 1.



29)



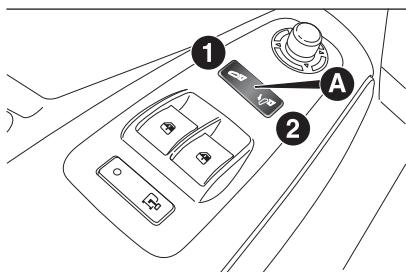
36

F1A0043

Mirror folding with electrical adjustment

(for versions/markets, where provided)

When required (for example when the mirror causes difficulty in narrow spaces or during an automatic car wash) it is possible to fold the mirrors both electrically and manually, moving them from position 1 to position 2 fig. 36.



37

F1A0044

Electric folding

To fold the mirrors electrically, press point 2 of rocker button A fig. 37.

To bring the mirrors back to open position, press point 1 of the button.

IMPORTANT If the mirrors are folded electrically, they should be returned to the open position electrically: do not try to return the mirrors manually to driving position.

Manual folding

To fold the mirrors manually, move them from position 1 fig. 36 to position 2. If the mirrors are folded manually, they can be returned to the open position both manually and electrically.

IMPORTANT To bring the mirrors electrically to open position, press point 2 of the rocker button A fig. 37 until an engagement “click” is heard, then press point 1 of the button again.

Folding forwards

The mirrors can be manually folded forwards (position 3 fig. 36) or brought to open position 2 again manually if they have been accidentally rotated forwards (for example due to an impact).

If the mirrors have been rotated forwards manually or due to an impact, they can be returned to the opening position both manually and electrically. To bring the mirrors electrically to open position, press point 2 of the rocker button A fig. 37 until an engagement “click” is heard, then press point 1 of the button again.

IMPORTANT If the mirrors have been manually folded to position 3 fig. 36 by mistake, the mirror moves to an intermediate position. In this case, manually rotate the mirror to position 1, then press point 2 of the rocker button A fig. 37 to return the mirror to position 2 until a “click” is heard, then press point 1 of the button to bring it back to position 1.

Defrosting/demisting

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The mirrors are fitted with resistors that operate when the heated rear window is activated (by pressing the  button).

IMPORTANT This function is timed and will turn off automatically after several minutes.



**WARNING**

28) As the driver's exterior mirror is curved, it may slightly alter the perception of distance of the reflected image. Further, the reflective surface of the lower part of the exterior mirrors is parabolic to increase the field of view. The reflected image size is thus reduced and gives the impression that the reflected item is further away than it actually is.

29) When driving the mirrors should always remain in position 1.

EXTERNAL LIGHTS**IN BRIEF**

The left stalk includes the controls for the exterior lights.

The exterior lights can only be switched on when the ignition key is in the ON position.

LIGHTS OFF

Ring turned to the **O** fig. 38 position.



38

F1A0064

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRL)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

With the key in MAR position and the ring turned to the **O** position fig. 38, the daytime lights turn on automatically; the other lights and the internal lighting remain off. The automatic operation of the daytime running lights can be activated/deactivated, for versions/markets where provided, via the display menu (see "Display" in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter). If the daytime running lights are deactivated, no light comes on when the ring nut is turned to **O**.



30)

DIPPED HEADLIGHTS/SIDE LIGHTS

With the ignition key turned to MAR-ON, turn the ring nut to  fig. 39.

If dipped headlights are activated, the daytime running lights switch off and the side lights and dipped headlights switch on.

The  warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

When the ignition key is turned to STOP or removed and the ring nut is turned from **O** to , all the side lights and the number plate lights come on.

The  warning light will come on in the instrument panel.



39

F1A0065

MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS

With the ring in the  position, pull the stalk towards the steering wheel (2nd unstable position) fig. 40.

The  warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

To turn the main beams off, pull the stalk towards the steering wheel again (dipped beams will come back on).



40

F1A0066

FLASHING

Pull the stalk towards the steering wheel (1st unstable position) fig. 41 regardless of the position of the ring. The  warning light switches on in the instrument panel.



41

F1A0067

AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS

In order not to dazzle other road users, the main beam headlights are automatically turned off when approaching oncoming vehicles or when following a vehicle travelling in the same direction.

The system is enabled through the menu item and by rotating the light selector to the  position.

When the main beam headlights are turned on for the first time by pulling the stalk, the function is enabled and the  icon is displayed; if the main beam headlights are actually on, the corresponding blue warning light  is displayed as well.

If the driving speed is over 40 km/h and the function is activated, pulling the stalk again to the main beam headlight position deactivates the function.

If the driving speed is below 15 km/h and the function is activated, the function switches the main beam headlights off. Pulling the stalk again to the main beam headlight position is interpreted as a request for the main beam headlights to stay on, therefore the blue warning light  on the dashboard turns on and the main beam headlights stay on until the speed exceeds 40 km/h again. The function is enabled again automatically when 40 km/h is exceeded .

If the stalk is pulled again in this condition, to request main beam headlight deactivation, the function remains off and the main beam headlights switch off.

Rotate the ring to the  position fig. 39 to disable the automatic function.



31) 32)



PARKING LIGHTS

These lights can only be turned on with ignition key in the STOP position or removed, by moving the left stalk ring first to the **O** position and then to the  or  position.

The  warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

DIRECTION INDICATORS

Bring the stalk to the fig. 42 position (stable):

 up (position 1): to activate the right direction indicator;

 down (position 2): activates the left direction indicator.

The  or  warning light will blink on the instrument panel.

When the daytime running lights are on (in the versions without LEDs and for versions/markets, where provided), activating the direction indicators will turn off the corresponding headlight's daytime running light (D.R.L.).

Lane change function

If you wish to signal a lane change, place the left stalk in the unstable position for less than half a second. The direction indicator on the side selected will flash five times and then switch off automatically.

42

F1A0068

"FOLLOW ME HOME" DEVICE

This device allows the illumination of the space in front of the vehicle for a preset time.

Activation

With ignition key in the OFF position or removed, pull the stalk towards the steering wheel fig. 43 and move it within 2 minutes of stopping the engine. Each time the stalk is moved, the lights stay on for an extra 30 seconds up to a maximum of 210 seconds; then the lights are switched off automatically. The  warning light on the instrument panel will light up and the corresponding message will appear in the display (see "Warning lights and messages" section) for as long as the function is activated.

43

F1A0069

The warning light comes on when the stalk is operated and stays on until the function is automatically deactivated. Each time the stalk is activated it increases the time that the lights remain on.

Deactivation

Keep the stalk pulled towards the steering wheel fig. 43 for more than 2 seconds.

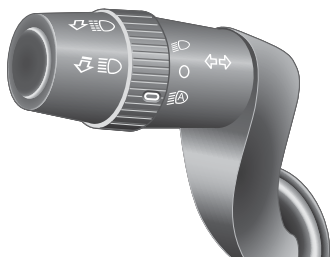
AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHT SENSOR (dusk sensor)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

It detects variations in brightness outside the vehicle depending on the light sensitivity setting: the greater the sensitivity, the less outside light needed to activate the exterior lights. The sensitivity of the dusk sensor is adjusted by means of the "Setup menu" of the display.

Activation

Turn the ring to the  position fig. 44: this turns the side lights and the dipped beam headlights on simultaneously and automatically depending on the exterior brightness.



44

F1A0070

Deactivation

The main beam headlights will go out followed by the side lights after approximately 10 seconds, when the sensor is deactivated. The sensor is not capable of detecting the presence of fog. Therefore, in these circumstances, the lights have to be turned on manually.



WARNING

30) *The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped beam headlights for driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day, and they are also permitted in those countries where this is not obligatory. Daytime running lights cannot replace dipped beam headlights when driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.*

31) *The system is based on recognition via a camera. Particular environmental conditions may affect the correct recognition of traffic conditions. Therefore, the driver is always responsible for the correct use of the main beam headlights in compliance with the laws in force. Rotate the ring to the  position fig. 39 to disable the automatic function.*

32) *If the camera loses its position due to a load variation, the system may not work temporarily to allow the camera to perform an auto-calibration.*

HEADLIGHTS

LIGHT BEAM ALIGNMENT

The correct alignment of the headlights is essential for the comfort and safety of the driver and other road users. To ensure the best visibility when travelling with the headlights on, the headlight alignment must be correct. Contact a Fiat Dealership to have the headlights checked and adjusted.

HEADLIGHT ALIGNMENT CORRECTOR

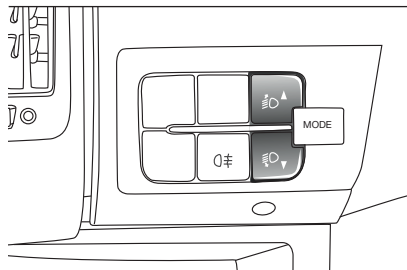
This device works with the ignition key in the MAR-ON position and the dipped beam headlights on. The vehicle tilts backwards when it is laden, raising the beam. The beams must therefore be realigned in this case.

Headlight alignment adjustment

Press  or  on the control panel fig. 45. The instrument panel display shows the position in relation to the adjustment set.

IMPORTANT Check the alignment of the light beams each time the weight of the load transported changes.





45

F1A0326

FOG LIGHTS ALIGNMENT

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Contact a Fiat Dealership to have the headlights checked and adjusted.

ADJUSTING THE HEADLIGHTS WHEN ABROAD

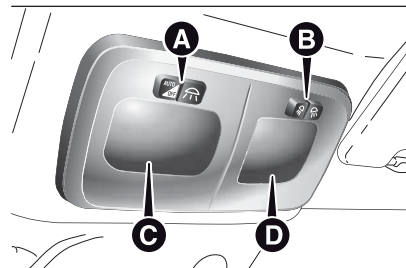
The dipped beam headlights are aligned for operation in the country where the vehicle was originally purchased. When in countries where you drive on the other side of the road, you need to alter the beam direction by affixing a specially designed self-adhesive film in order not to dazzle the vehicles travelling in the opposite direction. Such film is provided by Lineaccessori Fiat and is available at Fiat Dealerships.

ROOF LIGHTS



FRONT ROOF LIGHT WITH SPOT LIGHTS

The switch A fig. 46 is used to switch the roof lights on/off. With the switch A in the middle position, the lights C and D go on/off when front doors are opened/closed. With switch A pressed to the left, the lights C and D are always off. With switch A pressed to the right, the lights C and D are always on.



46

F1A0074

Lights switch on/off progressively. The switch B is a spot light; when the roof light is off, it switches the following on individually:

- ☐ light C if pressed on the left side;
- ☐ light D if pressed on the right side.

The timed period ends automatically when the doors are locked.

Ceiling light timing

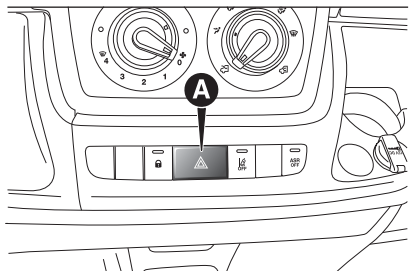
On some versions, to facilitate getting in/out of the vehicle at night or with poor lighting, 2 different timed modes are available.

- ☐ for entering the vehicle;
- ☐ for leaving the vehicle;

CONTROLS

HAZARD LIGHTS

They are turned on by pressing switch A fig. 47, regardless of the ignition key's position.



47

F1A0306

The  and  warning lights on the instrument panel turn on when this device is enabled. Press switch A again to turn the lights off.

IMPORTANT The use of hazard warning lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are in. Comply with legal requirements.

Emergency braking

(for versions/markets, where provided)

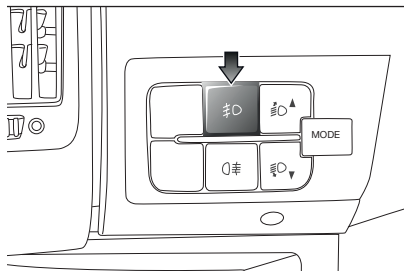
In the event of emergency braking, the hazard warning lights turn on automatically together with the  and  warning lights on the instrument panel. The function switches off automatically when the nature of the braking changes. This function complies with the relevant legislation currently in force.

FOG LIGHTS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

With the side lights on, press the  button fig. 48 to turn the fog lights on. The  warning light on the instrument panel turns on. Press the button again to switch the lights off.

The use of fog lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.

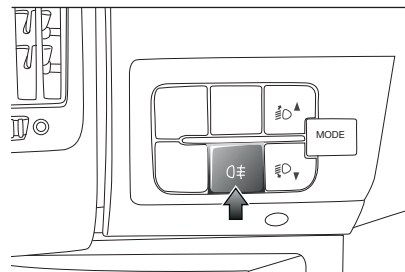


48

F1A0331

REAR FOG LIGHT

With the dipped beam headlights on or with the side lights and fog lights on (for versions/markets, where provided), these lights turn on when the  button fig. 49 is pressed. The  warning light on the instrument panel turns on. Press the button again to turn the lights off, or turn off the dipped beams and/or the front fog lights (where provided). The use of rear fog lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are in. Comply with legal requirements.



49

F1A0323

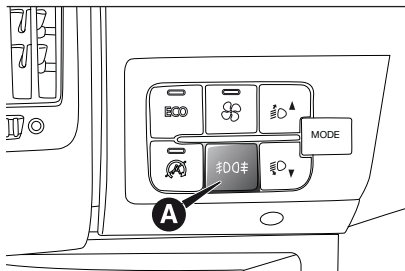


FRONT FOG LIGHTS/REAR FOG LIGHTS

(For 2.3 150 ECOJET versions)

With the dipped beam headlights on, use the button A fig. 50 to turn on the front/rear fog lights, as follows:

- ❑ first press: turns on the fog lights, the  warning light on the instrument panel will turn on;
- ❑ second press: turns on the rear fog lights, the  warning light on the instrument panel will turn on;
- ❑ third press: turns off the front/rear fog lights.



50

F1A0438

PARKING LIGHTS

These lights can only be turned on with ignition key in the STOP position or removed by moving the left stalk ring first to the **O** position and then to the  or  position. The  warning light switches on in the instrument light panel.

ECO FUNCTION

(For versions/markets, where provided)

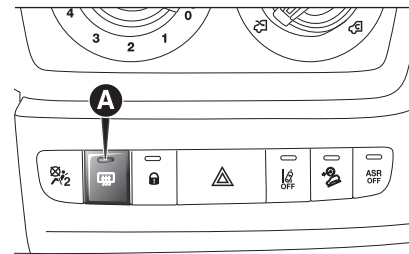
Press the **ECO** button fig. 50 to enable this function. When the function is enabled, the corresponding LED on the button turns on together with an icon and a message on the display.

This function is memorised, so when the vehicle is started again, the system keeps the setting it had before the engine was stopped. Press the **ECO** button again to disable the function and restore the normal driving setting. In the event of a malfunction with the function on, the system automatically disables the **ECO** function and restores the normal driving setting.

HEATED REAR WINDOW

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Press button A fig. 51 to enable. The device will be switched off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.



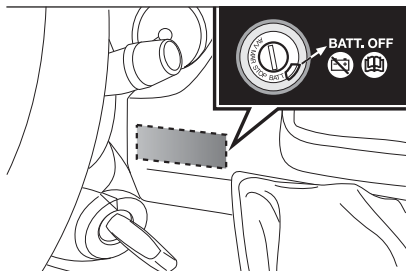
51

F1A0330

BATTERY DISCONNECTION FUNCTION (DISCONNECTOR)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The battery disconnection function is enabled with the ignition key in the BATT position, as illustrated on the dedicated plate located in the area shown in fig. 52.



52

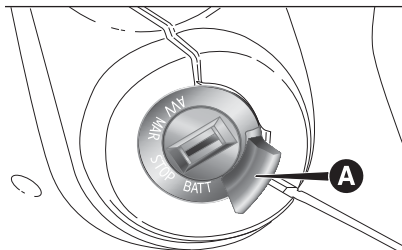
F1A0082

To turn the ignition key to BATT position, press the button A (red) fig. 53.

The battery will be disconnected, by interrupting the earth lead, about 7 minutes after the key is turned to the BATT position.

This 7 minutes period is necessary to:

- allow the driver to get out of the vehicle and lock the doors using the remote control;



53

F1A0083

- guarantee that all the vehicle electrical systems have been deactivated.

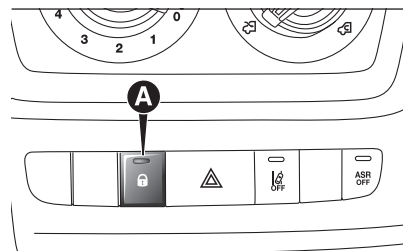
With the battery disconnected, access to the vehicle will only be possible by unlocking the driver's door using the mechanical lock.

To restore the battery connection, insert the ignition key and turn it to the MAR position, the vehicle can be started normally at this point.

If the battery is disconnected, it may be necessary to set certain electrical devices again (e.g. clock, date, etc.).

DOOR LOCKING

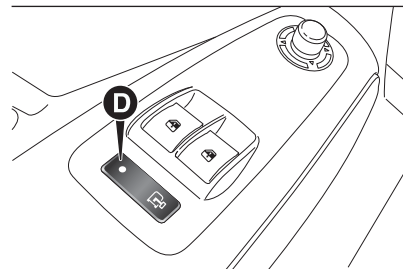
To lock all doors at the same time, press the button A fig. 54, located on the centre console, regardless of the ignition key's position.



54

F1A0303

The LED on the button switches on when the doors are locked.



55

F1A0085

The electric window panel there is a button D fig. 55, which independently unlocks/locks the load compartment.



WINDOW WASHING

IN BRIEF

The right-hand lever fig. 56 turns on the windscreen wiper/washer and, where provided, the headlight washers and the rain sensor.

This operates only with the ignition key turned to MAR.

SCREEN WIPER/WASHER

The left-hand lever fig. 56 has five different positions:

A windscreen wiper off.

B intermittent operation.

With the stalk in position B, turn ring nut F to select one of four different speeds for the intermittent operation mode:

 very slow intermittent operation.

- - slow intermittent operation.

- - - medium intermittent operation.

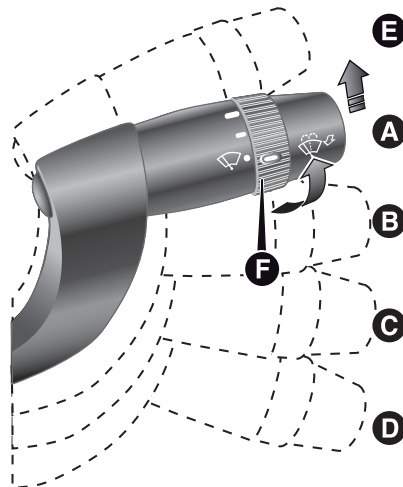
- - - - fast intermittent operation.

C continuous slow operation.

D continuous fast operation

E temporary fast operation (unstable position).

Temporary fast operation in position E is limited to the time that the lever is manually held in this position. The lever returns to position A when it is released, automatically stopping the windscreen wipers.



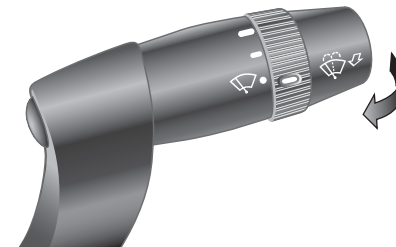
56

F1A0071

IMPORTANT Replace the wiper blades as specified in the “Maintenance and care” section.

“Smart washing” function

Pulling the stalk towards the steering wheel (unstable position) operates the windscreen washer fig. 57. Keeping the stalk pulled for more than half a second, with just one movement it is possible to operate the washer jet and the wiper at the same time. The windscreen wiper stops working three strokes after the stalk is released. A further stroke after approx. 6 seconds completes the wiping cycle.



57

F1A0072

RAIN SENSOR

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The rain sensor is located behind the driving mirror in contact with the windscreen and has the purpose of automatically adjust, during the intermittent operation, the frequency of the windscreen wiper strokes as to the rain intensity.

IMPORTANT Keep the glass in the sensor area clean.

Activation fig. 56

Move the right lever down by one click (position B).

The activation of the sensor is signalled by a "stroke" to show that the command has been acquired.

Turn the control F to increase the rain sensor sensitivity.

The increasing of the rain sensor sensitivity is signalled by a "stroke" to show that the command has been acquired.

If the windscreen washer is used with the rain sensor activated, the normal washing cycle is performed, after which the rain sensor resumes its normal automatic operation.

Deactivation fig. 56

Move the lever from position B or turn the ignition key to OFF. The next time the vehicle is started (ignition key in ON position), the sensor is not reactivated even if the lever is still in position B.

To activate the sensor, move the lever to position A or C and then back to position B or turn the ring nut for adjusting the sensitivity. Rain sensor activation will be indicated by at least one wiper "stroke" even if the windscreen is dry.

The rain sensor is capable of recognising the difference between day and night and making the necessary adjustments automatically.



HEADLIGHT WASHERS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The headlight washers are "retractable", i.e.: they are located inside the front bumper and they are activated when (with dipped beams on) the windscreen washer is operated.

IMPORTANT Check the correct condition and cleanliness of nozzles at regular intervals.



WARNING

33) Streaks of water may cause unnecessary blade movements.

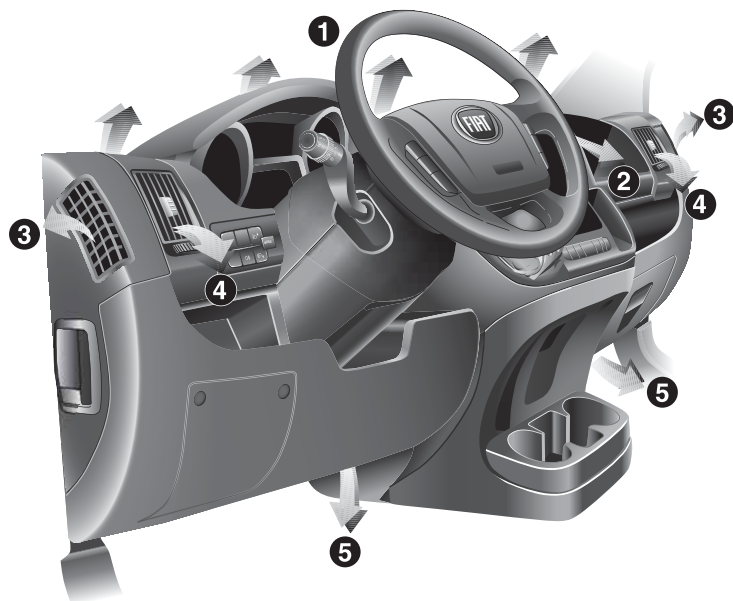


WARNING

4) Never use the windscreen wiper to remove layers of snow or ice from the windscreen. In such conditions, the windscreen wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not restored, contact a Fiat Dealership.



HEATING AND VENTILATION

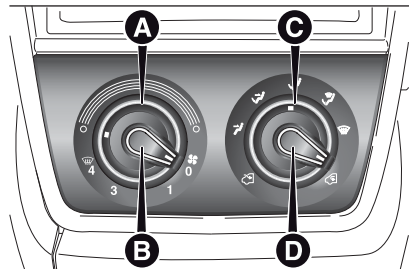


58

F1A0302

1. Upper fixed diffuser - 2. Adjustable centre diffusers - 3. Fixed side diffusers - 4. Adjustable side diffusers - 5. Lower diffusers for front seats.

HEATING AND VENTILATION CONTROLS



59

F1A0048

CONTROLS

Air temperature adjustment rotating knob A (mixing hot and cold air)

Red section = hot air
Blue section = cold air

Knob B activates/adjusts the fan

0 = fan off
1-2-3 = fan speed
4 = maximum fan speed

Air distribution ring nut C

- to convey air to the central and side vents;
- to warm the feet and convey slightly cooler air to the dashboard vents, in intermediate temperature conditions;
- for heating when the outside temperature is very low: to direct as much air as possible to the feet;
- to warm the feet and demist the windscreen at the same time;
- for quick windscreen demisting.

Air recirculation on/off knob E

Turn the knob D to to activate internal air recirculation.
Turn the knob D to to deactivate internal air recirculation.

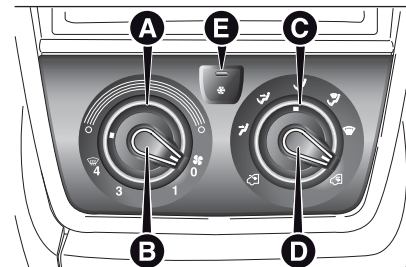
MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM



(for versions/markets, where provided)



CONTROLS



60

F1A0051

Air temperature adjustment rotating knob A (mixing hot and cold air)

Red section = hot air
Blue section = cold air

Knob B activates/adjusts the fan

0 = fan off
1-2-3 = fan speed
4 = maximum fan speed



Air distribution ring nut C

-  to convey air to the central and side vents;
-  to warm the feet and convey slightly cooler air to the dashboard vents, in intermediate temperature conditions;
-  for heating when the outside temperature is very low: to direct as much air as possible to the feet;
-  to warm the feet and demist the windscreen at the same time;
-  for quick windscreen demisting.

Air recirculation on/off knob D

Press the button (button LED on) to turn the internal air recirculation on. Press the button again (button LED off) to turn the internal air recirculation off.

Climate control system on/off button E

Press the button (button LED on) to turn the climate control system on. Press the button again (button LED off) to turn the climate control system off.

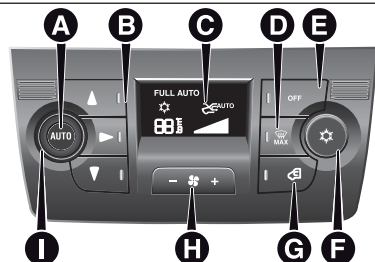
AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM



(for versions/markets, where provided)

CONTROLS

- A** AUTO button automatic control of all functions.
- B** Air distribution selection button.
- C** Display.
- D** MAX DEF function control button.
- E** System off button.
- F** Compressor enabling/disabling control button.
- G** Air recirculation control button.
- H** Fan speed increase/decrease buttons.
- I** Temperature increase/decrease control knob.



USING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

The system can be started in different ways, but it is advisable to start by pressing the AUTO button and then turning the knob to set the temperature required on the display. The system will start running automatically in this way and the set temperature will be reached as quickly as possible. The system will adjust the temperature, the quantity and the distribution of the air sent into the passenger compartment and, by managing the recirculation function, the activation of the compressor. During fully automatic operation, the only manual intervention required is the possible activation of the following functions:

- ☐  air recirculation (to keep the recirculation constantly on or constantly off);
- ☐  to speed up demisting/defrosting the windscreen, rearscreen and external rear-view mirrors.

During fully automatic system operation, you can change the set temperature, air distribution and fan speed at any time by using the relevant buttons or knobs: the system will automatically change its settings to adjust to the new requirements. During fully automatic operation (FULL AUTO), the word FULL will disappear if the air distribution and/or flow rate and/or engagement of the compressor and/or recirculation settings are changed. In this way, the functions will switch from automatic to manual control until the AUTO button is pressed again. With one or more functions turned on manually, the adjustment of the intake air temperature continues to be managed automatically, except with the compressor switched off: if this is the case, the temperature of the air sent into the passenger compartment cannot be lower than that of the outside air.



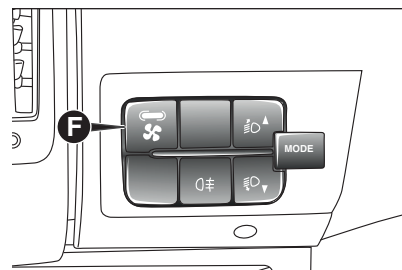
WARNING

2) *The air conditioning system uses R134a or R1234yf refrigerant compatible with the regulations in force in the countries where the vehicle is sold. When charging, only use the gas indicated on the dedicated plate in the engine compartment . The use of other coolants affects the efficiency and condition of the system. The lubricant used for the compressor is also strictly linked to the type of cooling gas, please refer to a Fiat Dealership.*

ADDITIONAL HEATER

(for versions/markets, where provided)

On some versions, an additional heater is also present beneath the driver's seat. The fan for this heater is operated by means of the button F located on the control panel fig. 62.



62

F1A0305



INDEPENDENT ADDITIONAL HEATER



(for versions/markets, where provided)

The vehicle is available, on request, with two different independent heaters: one fully automatic, the other which can be programmed.

AUTOMATIC VERSION

The additional heater is turned on in automatic mode when the engine is started and the required outside temperature and coolant conditions are present. Deactivation is always automatic.



34)

IMPORTANT During periods with low outdoor temperatures when the device cuts in, check that the fuel level is always higher than the reserve level. Otherwise the device could lock and require the assistance of a Fiat Dealership.

PROGRAMMABLE VERSION

The additional heater operates completely independently of engine operation and allows the following:

- ☐ heating the passenger compartment with the engine off
- ☐ defrosting the windows;
- ☐ heat the engine coolant and then the engine itself prior to starting.

The system consists of:

- ☐ a diesel burner for heating the water with an exhaust silencer for the combustion gases;
- ☐ a metering pump connected to the reservoir pipes for supplying the burner;
- ☐ a heat exchanger connected to the engine cooling system pipes;
- ☐ a control unit connected to the passenger compartment heating/ventilation system to allow automatic operation;
- ☐ an electronic control unit for controlling and adjusting the built-in burner;
- ☐ a digital timer fig. 63 for turning the heater on manually or for programming its turn-on time.

IMPORTANT The heater is equipped with a thermal limiter that cuts off combustion in the case of overheating due to insufficient coolant/coolant leaks. In this case, after repairing the fault in the cooling system and/or topping up the fluid, press the program selection button before turning the heater back on.

Digital timer fig. 63



63

F1A0057

- 1) Time/timer display
- 2) Ventilation warning light
- 3) Time "forward" adjustment button
- 4) Program selection button
- 5) Clock preselection recall number
- 6) Activation button for immediate heating
- 7) Time adjustment/reading warning light
- 8) Time "backward" adjustment button
- 9) Heater cycle warning light

Heating turned on immediately

To switch the system on manually, press the button 6 of the timer: the display and warning light 9 will light up and remain on the entire time the system is working.

Switching on time will disappear after 10 seconds.

Programmed activation of heating

Before programming system activation, it is essential to set the time.

Programming the switching on time

To program the activation time:

☐ press button 4: the symbol 10 or the time set previously and the number 5 corresponding to the preselection recalled will light up in the display for 10 seconds.

IMPORTANT If you wish to recall other preselected times, press button 4 from time to time within 10 seconds.
– within 10 seconds, press the buttons 3 or 8 to select the desired switching on time.

IMPORTANT The confirmation that the time has been memorised is given by:

- ☐ the disappearance of the switching on time;
- ☐ the presence of the preselection number 5;

- ☐ the lighting of the display.

IMPORTANT When the boiler comes on:

- ☐ the flame warning light 9 switches on in the display;
 - ☐ the preselection number 5 goes out.
- Standard settings:

Preselected time 1: 6:00

Preselected time 2: 16:00

Preselected time 3: 22:00

IMPORTANT Factory pre-settings are cancelled with a new setting.

Preselected times are stored until the following change. If the clock is detached from the on-board network (e.g. if the battery is disconnected), the factory pre-settings are restored.

Deactivation of the programmed switching on time

To delete the programmed activation time, press button 4 briefly: the display lighting will go off and the number 5 relating to the preselected time will disappear.

Recalling one of the preselected switching on times

Operate button 4 within 10 seconds until the program number with the desired preselected time is displayed.

The preselected time you have chosen to set is automatically activated after about 10 seconds without the need for any further confirmation with another button.

Activate the preselected time taking into account the safety instructions for the operation of the independent heating (for this purpose consult the Owner's Manual for use of independent heating).

IMPORTANT Independent heating switches on at the preselected time, both with vehicle parked and while driving.

IMPORTANT The programmed switching on time can be altered or cancelled by following the instructions given previously.

Switching the heating system off

Deactivation of the system, depending on the type of activation (automatic or manual), may be:

- ☐ **automatic** when the programmed duration is over; when the set time is over, the display switches off.
- ☐ **manual** pressing the “immediate heating” button on the timer again (flame button 6).



In both cases, the heating warning light, the display lighting and the passenger compartment heater fan go off and burning stops.

The fluid circulation pump continues to work for around two minutes to dissipate as much heat as possible; the heater can be turned back on during this stage.

IMPORTANT The parking heater goes off when battery voltage is low to allow the vehicle to be started.

IMPORTANT Before turning on the device, ensure that the fuel level is above the reserve. Otherwise the device could lock and require the assistance of a Fiat Dealership.

❑ Always turn off the heater when refuelling and near service stations to avoid the risk of explosion or fire hazards.

❑ Do not park the vehicle on inflammable material such as paper, grass or dry leaves: fire hazard!

❑ The temperature near the heater should not exceed 120°C (e.g. during oven painting in a body shop). The electronic control unit components may be damaged at higher temperatures.

❑ Whilst the heater is operating with the engine switched off, it absorbs energy from the battery; the engine should therefore be left running for a while to make sure that the battery is properly recharged.

❑ To check the coolant level, follow the instructions in the "Vehicle maintenance" chapter, "Engine coolant system fluid" paragraph. The water in the heating circuit must contain a minimum percentage of 10% antifreeze.

❑ For maintenance and repairs, consult only a Fiat Dealership and use only original parts.

MAINTENANCE

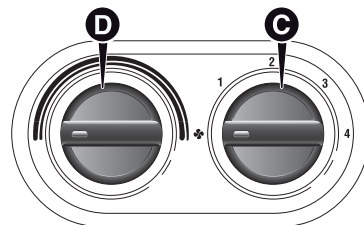
Have the additional heater checked regularly at a Fiat Dealership (and always at the start of every winter). This will guarantee safe and economic operation of the heater as well as a long duration.

ADDITIONAL REAR HEATING (Panorama and Combinato)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

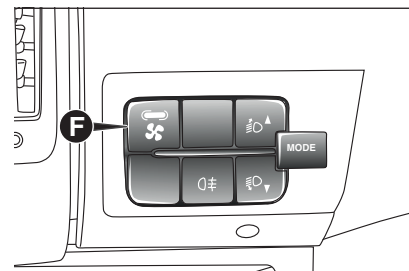
The Panorama and Combi versions are equipped with a main heating system plus an additional system (available on request) with controls in the roof panel trim above the second row of seats fig. 64.

For it to operate, it must be enabled using the button F fig. 65 on the control panel.



64

F1A0062



65

F1A0305

Turn the knob D to the maximum cold position (knob at blue sector); air at ambient temperature will come out of the rear footwell vents (located under the seats in the 2nd and 3rd row for Panorama versions and the grille on the left wheel arch side for Combi versions);

Turn the knob D to the maximum heating position (knob at red sector); warm air will emerge (with the engine warmed up), from the rear footwell outlets (located under the seats in the 2nd and 3rd row for Panorama versions and the grille on the left wheel arch side for Combi versions).

ADDITIONAL REAR CLIMATE CONTROL (Panorama and Combi) (for versions/markets, where provided)

The Panorama and Combi versions are equipped with a main heating/air conditioning system plus an additional system (available on request) with controls in the roof panel trim above the second row of seats fig. 64. Button F fig. 65 on the control panel must be enabled for operation; the air conditioning only works if the main air conditioner is on.

❑ When the knob D is placed in the fully cold position (control in blue sector) cold air comes out the vents in the ceiling.

❑ Turn the knob D to the maximum heating position (knob at red sector); warm air will emerge (with the engine warmed up), from the rear footwell outlets (located under the seats in the 2nd and 3rd row for Panorama versions and the grille on the left wheel arch side for Combi versions).

❑ If the selector knob D is placed in the intermediate positions, the air will be distributed between the vents in the ceiling and the rear footwell vents, varying the temperature.

IMPORTANT If the compressor on the main air conditioner control is turned on (operation of button E), even if the additional air conditioner fan is in position 0, the 1st speed will automatically be activated to prevent ice formation, with possible damage to the component.



WARNING

34) *The heater burns fuel in the same way as the engine, though to a lesser extent. To prevent poisoning and asphyxiation, the supplementary heater must never be turned on, not even for short periods, in closed environments such as a garage or workshops without extraction fans for the exhaust gases.*

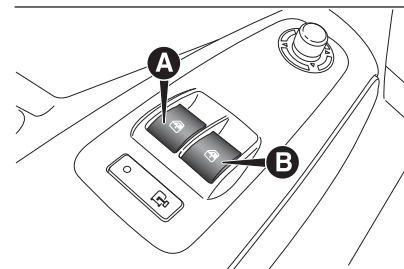
ELECTRIC WINDOWS

ELECTRIC

Switches fig. 66 on the inner armrest of the driver's door control the following with the ignition key in the MAR-ON position:

A: left front window opening/closing;

B: right front window opening/closing.



66

F1A0125

Continuous automatic operation

All versions are equipped with automatic raising and lowering of the front, driver's side window.

Keep one of the buttons pressed for longer than half a second to operate the automatic continuous window operation function. The window stops when it reaches the end of travel position, or when the button is pressed again.



IMPORTANT With the ignition key in the STOP position or extracted, the electric windows remain activated for about 3 minutes and are deactivated immediately when one of the doors is opened.

Front passenger side door

A dedicated switch for operating the window is located on the inner armrest of the passenger side front door.



35)



WARNING

35) *Incorrect use of the electric windows may be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that nobody is exposed to the risk of being injured either directly by the moving window or through objects getting caught or by being hit. When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid the risk of injury to anyone remaining in the car due to accidental operation of the electric windows.*

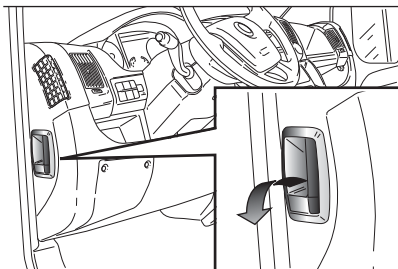
BONNET

OPENING

Proceed as follows:

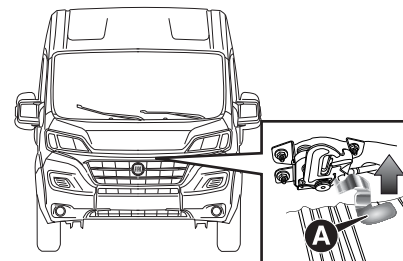
- ❑ open the driver's door to gain access to the bonnet release handle;
- ❑ pull the lever fig. 67 in the direction indicated by the arrow;
- ❑ lift lever A fig. 68 as shown in the figure;
- ❑ lift the bonnet and, at the same time, release the bonnet stay fig. 69 from its locking device D, then insert the end C fig. 70 of the bonnet stay into the housing E.

IMPORTANT Before opening the bonnet, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not lifted from the windscreen.



67

F1A0126



68

F1A0339

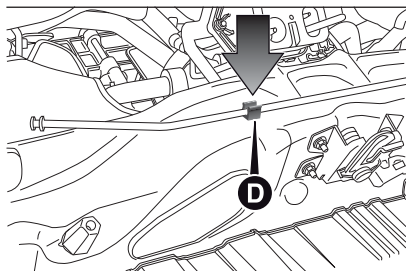
CLOSING

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ hold the bonnet up with one hand and with the other remove the stay C fig. 70 from the housing E and fit it back in its locking device D fig. 69;
- ❑ lower the bonnet to approximately 20 centimetres from the engine compartment and let it drop. Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet down but open it and repeat the procedure.

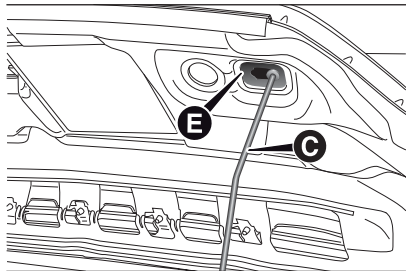
IMPORTANT Always check that the bonnet is closed correctly to prevent it from opening while the vehicle is travelling.

 36) 37) 38)



69

F1A0349



70

F1A0129



WARNING

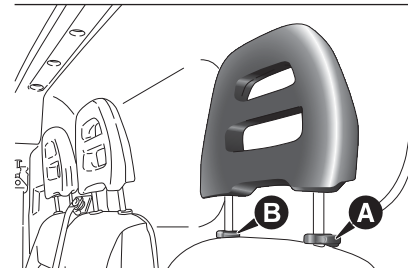
36) For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be perfectly closed while travelling. Make sure that the bonnet is perfectly closed and that the lock is engaged. If you notice when driving that the bonnet has not been properly locked, stop immediately and close the bonnet correctly.

37) Incorrect positioning of the stay rod may cause the bonnet to drop suddenly.

38) Perform these operations only when the vehicle is stationary.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

FRONT



71

F1A0039

On certain versions the head restraints are adjustable in height and they lock automatically in the required position.

 39)

Adjustment

- ☐ Upward adjustment: lift the head restraint until it clicks into place.
- ☐ Downwards adjustment: press the button A fig. 71 and lower the head restraint.

To extract the front head restraints press buttons A and B fig. 71 at the sides of the two supports simultaneously and release them upwards.





WARNING

39) All adjustments must only be carried out with the vehicle stationary and the engine off. Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case can they protect your head correctly. To take best advantage of the protection provided by the head restraint, adjust the seat back so that you are sitting up straight and your head is as close to the head restraint as possible.

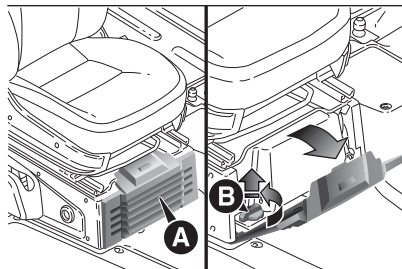
INTERIOR FITTINGS



COMPARTMENT BENEATH PASSENGER SIDE FRONT SEAT

Proceed as follows to use the compartment:

- ❑ Open the flap A fig. 72 and remove it as shown;
- ❑ turn the lock knob B anticlockwise and remove it to allow the compartment to be removed.



72

F1A0095

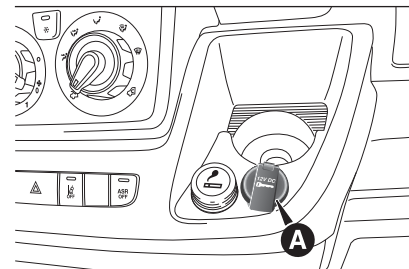
POWER SOCKET

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The power socket is located in the centre console near the cigar lighter. To use it, open the cover A fig. 73.



40) 41) 42)



73

F1A0308



WARNING

40) The cigar lighter becomes very hot. Handle it carefully and make sure that children don't touch it: risk of fire and/or burning.

41) Do not use the desk in vertical position with the vehicle in motion.

42) To prevent dangerous situations, moving the tablet holder and using the device are prohibited while driving.

TACHOGRAPH

For tachograph operation and use, consult the owner handbook supplied by the device manufacturer. The tachograph must be installed on the vehicle when the vehicle weight (with or without trailer) exceeds 3.5 tons.

IMPORTANT Anyone making changes to the monitoring device or signal transmission system that affects recording by the monitoring instrument, particularly if this is done for purposes of fraud, may be in breach of criminal or administrative state regulations.

IMPORTANT If a tachograph is fitted, if the vehicle is parked for more than 5 days, it is advisable to disconnect the negative battery terminal to maintain its charge.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Do not use abrasive detergents or solvents to clean the device. To clean the outside of the device, use a damp cloth or special products for the care of synthetic materials.

The tachograph is installed and sealed by authorised personnel: do not try and access the device or the supply and recording leads in any way. It is the responsibility of the owner of the vehicle on which the tachograph is installed to check the device regularly. The check must be carried out at least every two years and a test must be carried out to ensure that it is working properly. Ensure that the data label is renewed after every check and that the label contains the specified data.

SELF-LEVELLING AIR SUSPENSION



GENERAL INFORMATION

The system only acts on the rear wheels.

The system maintains the rear ride setting for the vehicle constant in any loading condition, while ensuring a greater driving comfort.

HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

There are 7 pre-defined levels for the free height from the ground: from "ride -3" to "ride 0" till "ride +3".

Automatic adjustment

When moving, the system automatically shows that the vehicle is in 'ride setting 0' and keeps it constant.

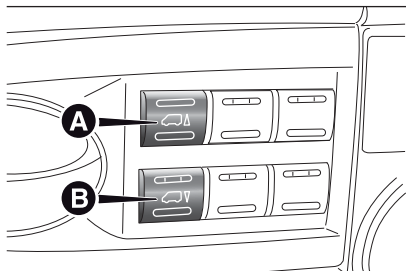
While adjusting, the LED located on the button (A or B fig. 74) corresponding to the direction of travel, flashes.

Manual adjustment



With the vehicle stationary and the engine on or off, the desired height level can be set.





74

F1A0170

Pressing button A, for less than 1 second, selects the next level up. Keeping button A pressed for more than 1 second directly selects the maximum level: "ride setting +3".

Pressing button B, for less than 1 second, selects the next level down.

Keeping button B pressed, for more than 1 second, selects the minimum level directly: "ride setting -3".

During the adjustment the LED located on the button (A or B) corresponding to the direction of travel, flashes.

If, after selecting a button, the LED remains lit up (for about 5 seconds) rather than flashing, this means that the adjustment is temporarily unavailable.

Possible causes may be as follows:

- ❑ insufficient air reserve: the function is restored by starting the engine;

- ❑ the system has reached a threshold working temperature: wait a few minutes to let it cool down before operating the buttons again.

The level selected with the vehicle stationary is maintained up to a speed of about 20 km/h; when this speed is exceeded, the system will automatically restore the normal level: "ride setting 0".



WARNING

5) Before manually adjusting with doors open, make sure there is enough space around the vehicle for this kind of operation.

KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

This section of the booklet gives you all the information you need to understand, interpret and use the instrument panel correctly.

EOBD SYSTEM.....	49	-DPF (PARTICULATE FILTER) CLEANING UNDERWAY	68
CONTROL PANEL AND ON-BOARD INSTRUMENTS	50	- BRAKE PAD WEAR	68
DISPLAY	52	-DRIVING ADVISOR	69
TRIP COMPUTER	54	- TPMS	70
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES	56	-DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS	71
- LOW BRAKE FLUID/HANDBRAKE APPLIED	56	-FOLLOW ME HOME	71
- EBD FAILURE	57	- LEFT DIRECTION INDICATOR	71
- AIR BAG FAILURE	57	- RIGHT DIRECTION INDICATOR	71
- SEAT BELTS REMINDER	57	- FOG LIGHTS	72
- ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH	58	- CRUISE CONTROL	72
- LOW BATTERY CHARGE	59	- SPEED LIMITER	72
- LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE	60	- AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS	72
-ENGINE OIL DETERIORATED	60	- MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS	72
-INCOMPLETE DOOR/LOAD COMPARTMENT CLOSURE	61	- "UP" FUNCTION	73
-POWER STEERING FAILURE	61	-EXTERIOR LIGHTS FAILURE	74
- SELF-LEVELLING SUSPENSION FAILURE	61	-LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE WARNING LIGHT FAILURE	74
- EOBD/INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE	63	-BRAKE LIGHTS FAILURE	74
-UREA INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE	64	-MAIN BEAM AUTOMATISM FAULT ...	74
-ABS FAILURE	64	-POSSIBLE ICE ON ROAD	75
- FUEL RESERVE	64	-SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED	75
-GLOW PLUG PREHEATING / GLOW PLUG PREHEATING FAILURE	65	-SCHEDULED SERVICING	75
-LOW DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE (UREA) LEVEL WARNING	65	-FUEL CUT-OFF DEVICE INERTIA SWITCH TRIPPED	76
-VEHICLE PROTECTION SYSTEM FAILURE - FIAT CODE	66	-COMFORT-MATIC SYSTEM FAILURE INDICATION	76
-REAR FOG LIGHTS	66	-PARKING SENSOR FAILURE	76
- GENERAL FAILURE WARNING	67	-DRIVING ADVISOR SYSTEM FAILURE	76
		-TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION FAILURE	76
		-LIMITED RANGE	76
		-START&STOP SYSTEM ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION	77
		-START&STOP FAILURE	77



-LOW DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE (UREA) LEVEL WARNING	78
-WATER IN DIESEL FILTER (Diesel versions)	78

EOBD SYSTEM

The EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) allows continuous diagnosis of emission-related components on the vehicle to be made.

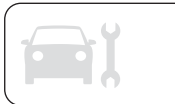
It also alerts the driver, by turning on the  warning light in the instrument panel (together with relevant message in the multifunction display, for versions/markets where provided) when these components are no longer in peak condition (see “Warning lights and messages” paragraph).

The aim of the system is to:

- ☐ monitor system efficiency;
- ☐ indicate an increase in emissions due to vehicle malfunction;
- ☐ indicate the need to replace components which have deteriorated.

The system also has a connector that can be interfaced with appropriate equipment, which makes it possible to read the error codes stored in the control unit together with a series of specific parameters for engine operation and diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by traffic control authorities.

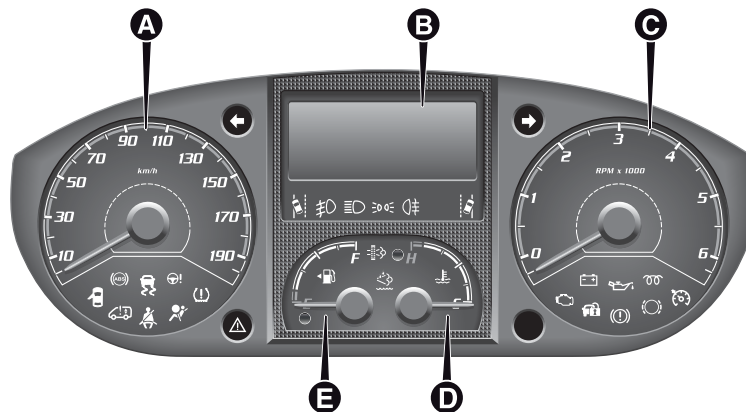
IMPORTANT After eliminating the failure, to check the system completely, Fiat Dealerships run a bench test and, if necessary, road tests which may also call for a long journey.



CONTROL PANEL AND ON-BOARD INSTRUMENTS



Versions with multifunction display

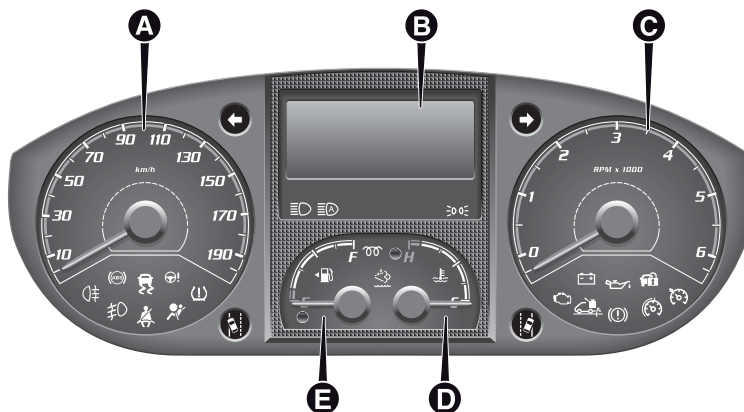


75

F1A0356

A. Speedometer (speed indicator) – B. Display – C. Rev counter – D. Engine coolant temperature indicator with overheating warning light – E. Fuel level gauge with reserve warning light

Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display



76

F1A0358

A. Speedometer (speed indicator) – B. Display – C. Rev counter – D. Engine coolant temperature indicator with overheating warning light – E. Fuel level gauge with reserve warning light



6)

WARNING

6) If the needle for the engine coolant temperature reaches the red area, stop the engine immediately and contact a Fiat Dealership.



DISPLAY

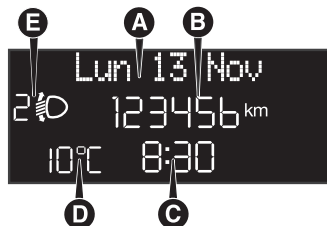


(for versions/markets, where provided)

The vehicle may be equipped with a multifunction display or with a reconfigurable multifunction display, able to display information that is useful and necessary when driving.

MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY "STANDARD" SCREEN

The standard screen shows the following information fig. 77:



77

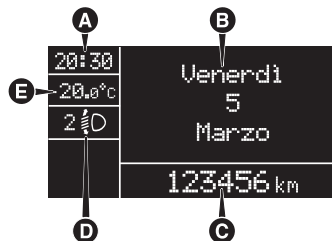
F1A1040

- A Date
- B Milometer (distance covered in km or miles).
- C Time.
- D Outside Temperature
- E Headlamp alignment position (only with dipped headlamps on).

Note When one of the front doors is opened, the display is activated, showing the time and mileage for a few seconds.

RECONFIGURABLE MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY "STANDARD" SCREEN

The standard screen shows the following information fig. 78:



78

F1A1041

- A Time
- B Date or trip distance display in kilometres (or miles)
- C Odometer (display of distance travelled in kilometres/miles)
- D Headlight alignment position (only with dipped beam headlights on)
- E Outside temperature (for versions/markets, where provided)

GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR (for versions/markets, where provided)

The G.S.I. system (Gear Shift Indicator) advises the driver when to shift gear via a dedicated indication on the instrument panel.

Through the GSI, the driver is notified that changing gear will allow a reduction in fuel consumption.

When the SHIFT UP icon (▲ SHIFT) is shown on the display, the G.S.I. is advising the driver to engage a higher gear, and when the SHIFT DOWN (▼ SHIFT) icon is displayed, the G.S.I. is advising the driver to engage a lower gear.

IMPORTANT The indication in the display remains on until the driver shifts gear or the driving conditions go back to a situation where gearshifting is not required to improve consumption.

ENGINE OIL LEVEL GAUGE

(for versions/markets, where provided)

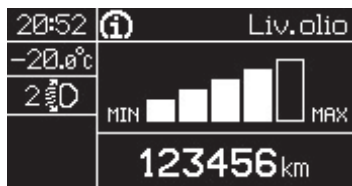
The gauge provides a graphic indication of the level of oil in the engine.

When the ignition key is turned to the MAR position, the display fig. 79 - fig. 80 shows the oil level by turning on/off five symbols.



79 - Versions with multifunction display

F1A0354



80 - Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display

F1A0355

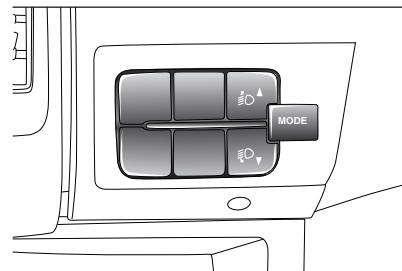
The gradual switching off of the symbols indicates a decreasing oil level. Four or five symbols light up to indicate a sufficient level of oil in the sump. If the fifth symbol is not lit, this does not indicate a fault or that insufficient oil is present in the sump. If the oil level is lower than the minimum required value, the display shows a dedicated message indicating minimum engine oil level and the need for a top-up.

IMPORTANT To find out the correct oil quantity, always check using the dipstick (see paragraph “Checking levels” in the section “Maintenance and care”).

After a few seconds, the symbol display indicating the amount of engine oil disappears and:

- When the next scheduled servicing intervention is approaching, the time to the next service is displayed and the $\bar{o}$ symbol lights up on the display. When the service date is reached, the display shows a dedicated message;
- Later on, if the time for changing the engine oil is getting close, the distance until the next oil change will appear on the display. When the service interval has expired a dedicated warning will be shown on the display.

CONTROL BUTTONS



81

F1A0304

- $\bar{D}$ ▲ To scroll up through the screen and the related options or to increase the displayed value.

MODE

Press briefly to access the menu and/or go to next screen or to confirm the required menu option.

Hold down to go back to the standard screen.

- $\bar{D}$ ▼ To scroll down through the screen and the related options or to decrease the displayed value.

Note The $\bar{D}$ ▲ and $\bar{D}$ ▼ buttons turn on various functions depending on the situation, as follows:



Adjusting the vehicle interior lighting

- with the side lights on and standard screen active, it is possible to adjust the brightness inside the vehicle.

Setup menu

- within the menu, they allow you to scroll up and down;
- during setting operations they allow an increase or decrease.

SETUP MENU

Setup menu functions

The setup menu can be activated by pressing the MODE button briefly. The menu comprises the following functions:

- ☐ Menu
- ☐ On
- ☐ Headlight alignment corrector
- ☐ Speed warning
- ☐ Headlight sensor
- ☐ Cornering lights
- ☐ Rain sensor
- ☐ Trip B activation
- ☐ Traffic sign
- ☐ Set time
- ☐ Set date
- ☐ Autoclose
- ☐ Units

- ☐ Language
 - ☐ Warning volume
 - ☐ Service
 - ☐ Passenger's airbag
 - ☐ Daytime running lights
 - ☐ Automatic main beam headlights
 - ☐ Exit menu
- Press the   or  buttons to navigate within the menu  buttons once to scroll through the setup menu list.
- Operating modes are different according to the characteristics of the option selected.

TRIP COMPUTER



IN BRIEF

The Trip computer is used to display information on vehicle operation when the ignition key is turned to MAR. This function allows you to define two separate trips, called "Trip A" and "Trip B", for monitoring the "complete mission" (journey) of the vehicle in a reciprocally independent manner. Both functions can be reset (reset means start of a new journey).

"Trip A" can be used to display the values relating to:

- ☐ Outside Temperature
- ☐ Range
- ☐ Distance travelled A
- ☐ Average consumption A
- ☐ Instant consumption
- ☐ Average speed A
- ☐ Trip time A (driving time)
- ☐ Reset Trip A

"Trip B", available on multifunction display only, is used to display the values relating to:

- ☐ Distance travelled B
- ☐ Average consumption B
- ☐ Average speed B
- ☐ Trip time B (driving time).



Exit Trip

You can automatically exit the TRIP function once all the values have been displayed or by holding the MODE button down for more than 1 second.



WARNING

7) The "Trip B" function may be disabled (see the "Activating Trip B" paragraph). "Range" and "Instant consumption" values cannot be reset.



WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES



The warning light switches on together with (where the instrument panel permits) a specific message and/or acoustic warning. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this section in the event of a failure warning.

IMPORTANT Failure indications displayed are divided into two categories: very serious and less serious failures. Serious faults are indicated by a repeated and prolonged warning "cycle". Less serious faults are indicated by a warning "cycle" with a shorter duration. The display cycle of both categories can be interrupted. The instrument panel warning light will stay on until the cause of the malfunction is eliminated.

Warning lights on panel

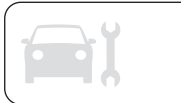
	What it means	What to do
 red	LOW BRAKE FLUID/HANDBRAKE APPLIED The warning light switches on when the key is turned to MAR-ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds.	
	Low brake fluid level The warning light turns on when the level of the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level, possibly due to a leak in the circuit.	Restore the brake fluid level, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light turns on when travelling (on certain versions together with the message on the display) stop the vehicle immediately and contact a Fiat Dealership.
	Handbrake applied The warning light switches on when the handbrake is engaged.	Release the handbrake, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light stays on, contact a Fiat Dealership.

	What it means	What to do
 red  amber  amber	EBD FAILURE The simultaneous switching on of the (!) (red), (ABS) (amber) and  (amber) warning lights (for versions/markets, where provided) with the engine on indicates either an anomaly of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply. The display shows the dedicated message.	Drive very carefully to the nearest Fiat Dealership to have the system inspected immediately.
 red	AIR BAG FAILURE The warning light comes on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but should go off after a few seconds. The warning light stays on constantly if there is a failure in the airbag system. On some versions the display shows the dedicated message.	 43) 44)
 red	SEAT BELTS REMINDER (for versions/markets, where provided) The warning light switches on constantly with the vehicle stationary and the driver's seat belt not fastened. The warning light flashes and a buzzer will sound if the vehicle is in motion and the driver's seat belt is not correctly fastened.	For permanent deactivation of the acoustic signal (buzzer) of the SBR. (Seat Belt Reminder) system contact a Fiat Dealership. With the multifunction display, you can also reactivate the system through the Setup menu.



	What it means	What to do
	"COMFORT-MATIC" GEARBOX FAILURE The warning light comes on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but should go off after a few seconds. The warning light in the panel comes on flashing (together with a message in the reconfigurable multifunction display and a buzzer) to indicate that the gearbox is faulty.	If the transmission is faulty, contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible to have the system checked.
	ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH The warning light comes on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but should go off after a few seconds. The warning light turns on when the engine is overheated. The display shows the dedicated message.	In normal driving conditions: stop the car, switch off the engine and check that the water level in the reservoir is not below the MIN mark. In this case, wait for the engine to cool down, then slowly and carefully open the cap, top up with coolant and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir itself. Also check visually for any fluid leaks. If, when restarting, the warning light switches on again, contact a Fiat Dealership. If the vehicle is used under demanding conditions (e.g. in high-performance driving): slow down and, if the warning light stays on, stop the vehicle. Wait for 2 or 3 minutes with the engine running and slightly accelerated to further favour the coolant circulation. Then stop the engine. Check that the coolant level is correct as described above. IMPORTANT Over demanding routes, it is advisable to keep the engine on and slightly accelerated for a few minutes before switching it off.

	What it means	What to do
 red	LOW BATTERY CHARGE The warning light switches on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but it should switch off as soon as the engine has started (with the engine idling a brief delay before switching off is acceptable).	If the warning light stays on, contact a Fiat Dealership immediately.





red

What it means

LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE

When the key is turned to MAR the warning light comes on, but should go out as soon as the engine is started.

The warning light switches on constantly together with the message in the display when the system detects that the engine oil pressure is insufficient.



8)

ENGINE OIL DETERIORATED

(MultiJet versions with DPF only)

The warning light starts to flash together with a message on the display (for versions/markets, where provided) when the system detects that the engine oil has deteriorated.

If the warning light flashes, this does not mean that the vehicle is faulty, but simply informs the driver that it is now necessary to change the engine oil as a result of regular vehicle use. If the oil is not changed, warning light  will also come on and engine operation is limited to 3000 rpm when a second threshold is reached.

If the oil is still not changed, when a third deterioration threshold is reached, the engine is limited to 1500 rpm to avoid damage.

Contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible.



45) 46)

Remember that the deterioration of the engine oil is accelerated by:

- mainly town use of the vehicle which makes the DPF regeneration process more frequent
- use of the vehicle for short trips, preventing the engine from reaching operating temperature
- repeated interruption of the regeneration process, signalled by the DPF warning light coming on.

	What it means	What to do
 red	INCOMPLETE DOOR/LOAD COMPARTMENT CLOSURE On certain versions the warning light switches on when one or more doors or the load compartment are not completely shut. On some versions, the display shows a dedicated message that indicates left/right front door or rear/load compartment door opening. A buzzer will sound when doors/tailgate are open and the vehicle is moving.	
 red	POWER STEERING FAILURE When the ignition key is turned to MAR-ON the warning light on the dial turns on, but it should turn off after a few seconds. If the warning light stays on together with the message shown on the display and a buzzer, the power steering is ineffective and the effort on the steering wheel increases significantly even though the vehicle can be steered.	Contact a Fiat Dealership.
 red	SELF-LEVELLING SUSPENSION FAILURE (for versions/markets, where provided) The warning light comes on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but should go off after a few seconds. The warning light switches on when a fault is present in the self-levelling suspension system.	





WARNING

- 43)** If the  warning light does not switch on when the key is turned to MAR or if it stays on when driving (together with the message on the display), there may be a fault in the restraint systems; in this case, the airbags or pretensioners may not deploy in the event of an accident or, in a lower number of cases, they could deploy erroneously. Before continuing, contact a Fiat Dealership to have the system checked immediately.
- 44)** A failure of the  warning light is indicated by the  warning light flashing or, depending on the version, by the  icon turning on continuously on the display. In this case, the  warning light may not indicate a possible problem with the airbag restraint system. Before continuing, contact a Fiat Dealership to have the system checked immediately.
- 45)** If the  warning light comes on, the exhausted engine oil should be changed as soon as possible, never drive more than 500 km from the first switching-on of this warning light. Failure to observe the above may result in severe damage to the engine and invalidate the warranty. Remember that when this warning light comes on, it does not mean that the level of engine oil is low, so if it flashes you do not need to top up the engine oil.
- 46)** If the  warning light flashes when driving, contact a Fiat Dealership.



WARNING

8) If the  warning light switches on when driving, stop the engine immediately and contact a Fiat Dealership.

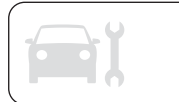
	What it means	What to do
 amber	EOBD/INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE In normal conditions, when the ignition key is turned to MAR the warning light switches on, but it should switch off as soon as the engine is started. The operation of the  warning light may be checked by the traffic police using specific devices. Comply with the laws and regulations of the country where you are driving.	 9) If the warning light stays on or switches on when driving, it means that the injection system is not working properly; in particular, if the warning light comes on constantly, this indicates a malfunction in the supply/ignition system that could cause excessive exhaust emissions, a possible loss of performance, poor driveability and high fuel consumption. On some versions the display shows the dedicated message. The warning light switches off if the malfunction disappears, but is still stored by the system.

Under these conditions, the vehicle can continue travelling at moderate speed without demanding excessive effort from the engine. Prolonged use of the vehicle with the warning light on may cause damage. Contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible.



	What it means	What to do
 amber	UREA INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE The warning light switches on, together with a dedicated message on the display (for versions/markets, where provided) if a fluid not conforming with the nominal characteristics is inserted or if an average consumption of UREA over 50% is detected.	Contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible. If the fault is not resolved, a further warning will be given at the following remaining km before the vehicle restart will be prevented:  400 km  320 km  240 km When 200 km will remain to prevent the engine restart, a continuous dedicated message will appear on the dashboard (for versions/markets, where provided) accompanied by an acoustic warning sound
 amber	ABS FAILURE The warning light comes on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but should go off after a few seconds. The warning light switches on to indicate a system fault. In this case the braking system maintains its efficiency unaltered but without the advantage of the ABS system. The display shows the dedicated message.	Drive carefully and contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible.
  amber	FUEL RESERVE The warning light comes on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but should go off after a few seconds. The warning light switches on when there are about 10-12 litres of fuel (for versions with tank capacity 90-120 l) or 10 l (for versions with tank capacity 60 l) remaining in the tank.	The warning light will blink to indicate a system fault. If this is the case, go to a Fiat Dealership to have the system checked.

	What it means	What to do
 amber	GLOW PLUG PREHEATING / GLOW PLUG PREHEATING FAILURE Glow plugs This warning light switches on when the key is turned to MAR. It will switch off as soon as the glow plugs have reached a preset temperature. IMPORTANT At high ambient temperatures the warning light may stay on for an extremely short time.	Start the engine as soon as the warning light switches off.
	Glow plug preheating failure The warning light flashes if there is a fault in the preheating system. On some versions the display shows the dedicated message.	Contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible.
 amber	LOW DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE (UREA) LEVEL WARNING (for versions/markets, where provided) The Diesel Emissions Additive (UREA) low level warning light  lights up if the vehicle has a low UREA level.	



	What it means	What to do
 amber	VEHICLE PROTECTION SYSTEM FAILURE - FIAT CODE When the key is turned to MAR the warning light will flash only once and then switch off. When the warning light comes on constantly, with key at MAR-ON, this indicates: ❑ a potential failure (refer to "The Fiat CODE system" in the chapter "Knowing your vehicle"). ❑ a possible break-in attempt with an alarm; in this case the warning light switches off after approximately 10 seconds. The warning light  will blink with the engine running to indicate that the vehicle is not protected by the engine immobiliser.	Contact a Fiat Dealership to have all the keys stored in the memory.
 amber	REAR FOG LIGHTS The warning light comes on when the rear fog lights are turned on.	

	What it means	What to do
 amber	GENERAL FAILURE WARNING (Versions with multifunction display) The warning light turns on in the following circumstances: ☐ If the fuel inertia cut-off switch is activated	
	☐ Light failure (rear fog lamps, direction indicators, brake lights, number plate lights, side lights, daytime running lights, main beam automatism, trailer direction indicators, trailer side lights)	The failure relating to these lights could be: one or more blown bulbs, a blown protection fuse or a break in the electrical connection.
	☐ Airbag warning light failure (generic failure warning light flashing)	In this case, the warning light may not indicate problems with the restraint systems. Before continuing, contact a Fiat Dealership to have the system checked immediately.
	☐ Rain sensor failure ☐ Diesel filter sensor failure ☐ Trailer connection failure ☐ Audio system failure ☐ Engine oil pressure sensor failure ☐ Parking sensor failure ☐ Water in diesel fuel filter	Go to a Fiat Dealership to have the fault fixed as soon as possible.



	What it means	What to do
 amber	DPF (PARTICULATE FILTER) CLEANING UNDERWAY (for versions/markets, where provided) The warning light comes on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but should go off after a few seconds. The warning light switches on constantly to inform the driver that the DPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process. A specific message will appear on the display when the warning light comes on (for versions/markets, where provided).	The warning light does not come on during every DPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. The warning light will go off if the vehicle stays in motion until regeneration has been completed. On average, the process lasts 15 minutes. Optimum conditions for completing the process are achieved by travelling at 60 km/h with engine revs above 2000 rpm. If this warning light comes on, it does not mean there is a vehicle defect, so there is no need to take it to a garage.  10)  47)
 amber	ESC-ASR SYSTEM / TRACTION PLUS FAILURE On certain versions a dedicated message is displayed. Flashing of the warning light while driving indicates the intervention of the ESC system. Hill Holder failure The warning light will turn on when the Hill Holder system is faulty. On certain versions a dedicated message is displayed.	If the warning light does not switch off, or stays on when travelling, contact a Fiat Dealership. In this case, contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible.
 amber	BRAKE PAD WEAR The warning light switches on if the front or rear brake pads are worn. On certain versions a dedicated message is displayed.	Have them replaced as soon as possible.

	What it means	What to do
 amber	DRIVING ADVISOR The two warning lights on indicate that the system has started recognising the operating conditions. When the system recognises the operating conditions, it becomes active, i.e. it can assist the driver with visual and acoustic warnings. Therefore, the warning lights switch off. IMPORTANT If the operating conditions are no longer present, the system is engaged but inactive, and therefore the two warning lights on the panel switch on. When the system is active, if the vehicle gets close to one of the side limit lines or one of the two demarcation lines of the lane, the driver is warned with an acoustic signal along with the direction warning light (right or left) on the panel lighting up. A system failure is indicated by the two direction indicator lights  and  on the display turning on together with a buzzer and a dedicated message.	



	What it means	What to do
 amber	TPMS TPMS failure The warning light flashes for about 75 seconds and then stays on constantly (along with a dedicated message on the display) to indicate that the system is temporarily deactivated or faulty.	In this case, contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible
	Tyre pressure low The warning light turns on to indicate that the pressure of one or more tyres is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these circumstances, optimal tyre duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.	In this case it is advisable to restore the correct pressure value. IMPORTANT Do not continue driving with one or more flat tyres as vehicle handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering.



WARNING

47) Always drive at a speed appropriate to the traffic conditions, the weather and traffic regulations. The engine may be stopped if the DPF light is on; however, repeated interruption of the regeneration process may result in premature deterioration of the engine oil. For this reason, always wait until the warning light switches off before stopping the engine as described above. It is not advisable to complete DPF regeneration with the vehicle stationary.



WARNING

- 9)** If, when the ignition key is turned to MAR, the  warning light does not switch on, switches on constantly or flashes when driving (on certain versions together with the message on the display), contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible.
- 10)** During regeneration, the fan could be operated.

	What it means	What to do
 green	DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS The warning light switches on when the dipped beam headlights are turned on. FOLLOW ME HOME The warning light switches on (together with a message shown on the display) when this device is in use (see "Follow me home device" paragraph in "Exterior lights" in the "Knowing your vehicle" chapter).	
 green	LEFT DIRECTION INDICATOR The warning light switches on when the direction indicator control stalk is moved downwards or, together with the right direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.	
 green	RIGHT DIRECTION INDICATOR The warning light switches on when the direction indicator control stalk is moved upwards or, together with the left direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.	



	What it means	What to do
 green	FOG LIGHTS The warning light comes on when the front fog lights are turned on.	
 green	CRUISE CONTROL (for versions/markets, where provided) On turning the key to the MAR position, the warning light on the display turns on, but it must turn off after a few seconds if the Cruise Control is disabled. The warning light is lit up on the display by turning the Cruise Control selector wheel to ON or  , according to the versions. On certain versions a dedicated message is displayed.	
 green	SPEED LIMITER (for versions/markets, where provided) The warning light on the dial switches on when the function is activated. On certain versions a dedicated message is displayed.	
 green	AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS This warning light comes on when the automatic main beam headlights are activated.	
 blue	MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS The warning light switches on when the main beam headlights are turned on.	

	What it means	What to do
 green	"UP" FUNCTION (only with COMFORT-MATIC transmission, for versions/markets, where provided) The UP function can be activated only with automatic logic enabled on the COMFORT-MATIC gearbox. The UP function can be turned on by pressing the UP button located amongst the controls in the dashboard. After turning this function on, the  warning light on the instrument panel turns on, together with a confirmation message on the reconfigurable multifunction display. 	



Messages on display

	What it means	What to do
	EXTERIOR LIGHTS FAILURE (Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display) The symbol switches on when a fault is detected on one of the following lights: ☐ direction indicators ☐ rear fog lights ☐ brake lights ☐ side lights ☐ daytime running lights ☐ number plate lights ☐ reversing lights ☐ main beam automatism ☐ trailer side lights ☐ trailer direction indicators.	The fault relating to these lights could be: one or more blown bulbs, a blown protection fuse or a break in the electrical connection.
	LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE WARNING LIGHT FAILURE The symbol turns on to indicate a failure of the low engine oil pressure warning light.	Contact a Fiat Dealership.
	BRAKE LIGHTS FAILURE (Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display) The symbol switches on when a fault is detected in the brake lights.	The fault could be: one or more blown bulbs, a blown protection fuse or a break in the electrical connection.
	MAIN BEAM AUTOMATISM FAULT (Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display) The symbol switches on when a fault is detected in the automatic switching-on system for the main beam headlights.	

	What it means	What to do
	POSSIBLE ICE ON ROAD When the outside temperature reaches or falls below 3°C the outside temperature indication flashes to warn the driver about the possible presence of ice on the road. The display will show the dedicated message (only for versions with a multifunction display).	
	SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED The symbol switches on together with a dedicated message when the vehicle exceeds the set speed limit (see "Multifunction Display" in section "Knowing your vehicle").	
	SCHEDULED SERVICING (for versions/markets, where provided) The symbol switches on together with a dedicated message next to the scheduled servicing warning and stays on until the service deadline is reached. It switches off after the service has been carried out at a Fiat Dealership or once 1000 km have been covered from the service deadline.	
	FUEL CUT-OFF DEVICE INERTIA SWITCH TRIPPED (Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display) This symbol on the display switches on when the fuel cut-off device inertia switch has tripped.	For the fuel cut-off inertia switch reactivation procedure, refer to the "Electrical power supply and fuel cut-off switch" section in the "Knowing your vehicle" chapter. If it is still not possible to restore the fuel supply, contact a Fiat Dealership.



	What it means	What to do
	COMFORT-MATIC SYSTEM FAILURE INDICATION (For versions/markets, where provided) The symbol turns on together with a dedicated message to indicate a failure in the Comfort-matic system.	Contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible.
	PARKING SENSOR FAILURE (Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display) The symbol switches on together with a dedicated message to indicate a failure of the park sensors.	
	DRIVING ADVISOR SYSTEM FAILURE (Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display) The symbol on the display turns on together with the two direction indicator lights  and , a buzzer and a dedicated message.	
	TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION FAILURE The symbol switches on in the display together with a dedicated message to indicate a failure of the Traffic Sign Recognition.	
	LIMITED RANGE The display shows a dedicated message to warn the driver that the vehicle's range is less than 50 km.	
ECO	TURNING ON THE ECO FUNCTION ECO is shown on the display with the "ECO" function is turned on by pressing the corresponding button on the dashboard. If the button is pressed again, the word ECO turns off. On some versions, a dedicated screen is displayed instead of the word "ECO".	

	What it means	What to do
	START&STOP SYSTEM ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION (for versions/markets, where provided) Start&Stop system activation A message will appear on the display when the Start&Stop system is activated. In this case, the LED located above the  button is off (see the "Start&Stop system" paragraph in the "Knowing the vehicle" chapter). Start&Stop system deactivation A dedicated message will appear on the display when the Start&Stop system is deactivated. When the system is deactivated, the LED above the button  is on.	
	START&STOP FAILURE If the Start&Stop system is faulty, the  symbol on the display turns on together with a dedicated message.	



	What it means	What to do
	LOW DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE (UREA) LEVEL WARNING  The first low level warning is given at around 1,200 km range and is determined according to the current consumption rate. The UREA low level warning light and message for topping up are shown on the instrument panel. The UREA low level warning light remains lit until the UREA tank is topped up with at least 3 litres of UREA.  If topping up is not executed, an additional warning appears at the following km left until the UREA tank is empty: 400 km, 320 km, 240 km.  When 200 km are remaining before the UREA tank is empty, a continuous message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by an acoustic warning sound.  When the range is 0 km, the display (for versions/markets where provided) will show a dedicated message. In this case, the vehicle speed is limited to 50 km/h and, after turning it off, it is not possible to restart the vehicle.  It is possible to restart the engine again as soon as the UREA is topped up (the minimum amount to be added is 3 litres).  48)	Top up the UREA tank as soon as possible with at least 3 litres of UREA. If topping up is done with autonomy tank UREA to zero, you must wait 2 minutes before starting the vehicle.
	WATER IN DIESEL FILTER (Diesel versions) The symbol switches on constantly while driving (along with a message in the display), to indicate the presence of water in the diesel filter  11)	

	What it means	What to do
"COMFORT-MATIC" GEARBOX	For versions equipped with the "Comfort-matic" gearbox, the following messages can be displayed: ☐ REDUCE GEAR CHANGES ☐ MANUAL MODE UNAVAILABLE ☐ AUTOMATIC MODE NOT AVAILABLE ☐ CLUTCH OVERHEATING ☐ PRESS BRAKE PEDAL -DELAYED START-UP ☐ GEAR NOT AVAILABLE ☐ MANOEUVRE NOT PERMITTED ☐ PRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL AND REPEAT THE OPERATION ☐ PLACE GEAR LEVER IN N (neutral)	If the message continues to be shown in the multifunctional display, contact a Fiat Dealership.
 CNG	NATURAL POWER SYSTEM FAILURE (for Natural Power versions only) The symbol on the display turns on together with a dedicated message and the four methane levels turn off.	In this case, contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible



WARNING

48) When the urea tank is empty and the vehicle is stopped it is no longer possible to restart it until the urea tank is topped up with at least 3 litres of Urea.



WARNING

11) The presence of water in the fuel supply circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the  symbol appears (on some versions together with the dedicated message on the display), contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible to have the system bled. If the warning appears immediately after refuelling, water may have entered the tank: turn the engine off immediately and contact a Fiat Dealership.



The chapter that you are about to read is very important: it describes the safety systems with which the car is equipped and provides instructions on how to use them correctly.

SAFETY

ABS SYSTEM	81
ESC (ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL) SYSTEM.....	82
TRACTION PLUS SYSTEM	85
TPMS (TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM)	86
DRIVING ADVISOR	89
SEAT BELTS	93
SBR SYSTEM	94
PRE-TENSIONERS	94
CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY	96
SETUP FOR “UNIVERSAL ISOFIX” CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM	101
SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG.....	107

ABS SYSTEM

This is an integral part of the braking system, which prevents one or more wheels from locking and slipping regardless of the road surface conditions and braking intensity, ensuring control of the vehicle even during emergency braking.

The system intervenes during braking when the wheels are about to lock, typically in emergency braking or low-grip conditions, when locking may be more frequent.

The ABS ensures the direction of the vehicle while braking and optimises the braking distances at the same time.

The system also improves control and stability of the vehicle when braking on a surface on which the grip of the left and right wheels differs, or when braking while cornering.

The system is completed by EBD (Electronic Braking Force Distribution), which distributes the braking action between the front and rear wheels.

IMPORTANT For maximum efficiency of the braking system, a bedding-in period of about 500 km is needed: during this period it is better to avoid sharp, repeated and prolonged braking.



49j

SYSTEM INTERVENTION

The driver can feel that the ABS has come into action because the brake pedal pulsates slightly and the system gets noisier: it means that the vehicle speed should be altered to suit the type of road surface.



50j 51j 52j 53j 54j 55j 56j

MSR SYSTEM (Motor Schleppmoment Regelung)

This is an integral part of the ABS system and prevents the drive wheels from locking, which could happen, for example, if the accelerator pedal is released suddenly or in the case of shifting down suddenly in conditions of poor grip. In these conditions, the engine braking effect could cause the drive wheels to slip, resulting in a loss of vehicle stability. In these situations, the system intervenes, restoring torque to the engine in order to conserve vehicle stability and increase safety.



WARNING

49j *The ABS gets the most from the available grip, but it cannot improve it; you should therefore take every care when driving on slippery surfaces and not take unnecessary risks.*

50j *When the ABS cuts in and you feel the brake pedal pulsating, do not remove your foot, but keep the pedal pushed down; in doing so you, will stop in the shortest distance possible under the road conditions at the time.*

51j *If the ABS system intervenes, this indicates that the traction of the tyres on the road is nearing its limit. You must slow down to a speed compatible with the available traction.*

52j *The ABS cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.*

53j *The ABS system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.*

54j *The capability of the ABS must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.*

55j *For the correct operation of the ABS, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.*

56j *If the space-saver wheel (for versions/markets, where provided) is used, the ABS keeps operating. Always remember that the space-saver wheel, being smaller than the original wheel, provides less grip.*



ESC (Electronic Stability Control) SYSTEM

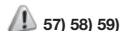
(for versions/markets, where provided)

The ESC system improves the directional control and stability of the vehicle in various driving conditions. The ESC system corrects the vehicle's understeer and oversteer, distributing the brake force on the appropriate wheels. The torque supplied by the engine can also be reduced in order to maintain control of the vehicle. The ESC system uses the sensors in the vehicle to determine the trajectory required by the driver through steering and compares it with the real trajectory of the vehicle. When the real trajectory deviates from the desired trajectory, the ESC system intervenes to counter the car's understeer or oversteer.

- ❑ Oversteer: occurs when the vehicle is turning more than it should according to the angle of the steering wheel.
- ❑ Understeer: occurs when the vehicle is turning less than it should according to the angle of the steering wheel.

The ESC system also includes the following subsystems:

- ❑ Hill Holder
- ❑ ASR
- ❑ HBA
- ❑ ERM
- ❑ HDC



57) 58) 59)

SYSTEM INTERVENTION

This is signalled by the flashing of the  warning light in the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the vehicle is in critical stability and grip conditions.

SYSTEM ACTIVATION

The ESC system switches on automatically when the engine is started and cannot be switched off.

HILL HOLDER SYSTEM

This system is an integral part of the ESC system and facilitates starting on slopes.

It is automatically activated in the following conditions:

- ❑ uphill: vehicle stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and gearbox in neutral or gear (other than reverse) engaged;

- ❑ downhill: vehicle stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and reverse gear engaged.

When setting off, the ESC system control unit maintains the braking pressure on the wheels until the torque necessary for starting is reached, or in any case for a maximum of 2 seconds, allowing your right foot to be moved easily from the brake pedal to the accelerator.

When two seconds have elapsed, without starting, the system is automatically deactivated, gradually releasing the braking pressure. During this release stage, the typical brake disengagement noise indicating that the vehicle is going to move imminently will be heard.

IMPORTANT The Hill Holder system is not a parking brake; therefore, never leave the vehicle without having engaged the handbrake, turned the engine off and engaged first gear, so that it is parked in safe conditions (for further information read the "Parking" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).

ASR (AntiSlip Regulation) SYSTEM

It is an integral part of the ESC system. It automatically operates in the event of one or both drive wheels slipping, loss of grip on wet roads (aquaplaning) and acceleration on slippery, snowy or icy roads, etc.

Depending on the slipping conditions, two different control systems are activated:

- ❑ if the slipping involves both drive wheels, the ASR intervenes reducing the power transmitted by the engine;
- ❑ if the slipping only involves one of the drive wheels, it intervenes automatically braking the wheel that is slipping.

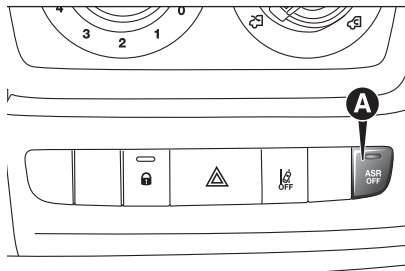


Engagement/ disengagement of the ASR system

The ASR is switched on automatically each time the engine is started. While driving, the ASR can be switched off and subsequently switched on again by pressing the ASR OFF button (A fig. 82).



On some versions, the intervention of the system is indicated by a message shown on the display.



82

F1A0324

When the system is not active, the LED on the button ASR OFF turns on and, on some versions, a message appears on the display.

If the ASR is disengaged during driving, it is automatically reactivated when the vehicle is next started.

When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to turn the ASR off: in fact, in these conditions, the driving wheels skidding when moving off gives you better traction.

HBA SYSTEM (Hydraulic Brake Assist)

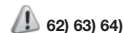
The HBA system is designed to improve the vehicle's braking capacity during emergency braking. The system detects an emergency braking by monitoring the speed and strength with which the brake pedal is pressed, thereby applying the optimal brake pressure.

This can reduce the braking distance: the HBA system therefore completes the ABS.

Maximum assistance from the HBA system is obtained pressing the brake pedal very quickly. In addition, the brake pedal must be pressed continuously during braking, avoiding intermittent presses, to benefit from the system.

Do not reduce pressure on the brake pedal until braking is no longer necessary.

The HBA system is deactivated when the brake pedal is released.



ERM ELECTRONIC ROLLOVER MITIGATION SYSTEM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation)

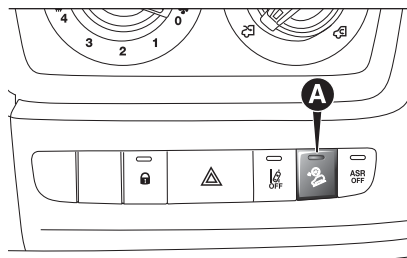
The system monitors the tendency of the wheels to rise from the ground if the driver performs extreme manoeuvres like quick steering to avoid an obstacle, especially in poor road conditions. If these conditions occur, the system intervenes on the brakes and engine power to reduce the possibility that the wheels are raised from the ground. It is not possible to avoid the tendency to roll over if this is due to reasons such as driving on high side gradients, collision with objects or other vehicles.



HILL DESCENT CONTROL (HDC) SYSTEM

It is an integral part of the ESC and is aimed at keeping the vehicle at a constant speed during a descent, operating autonomously on the brakes in various ways at the same time. In this way the vehicle stability and completely safe driving are guaranteed, above all in poor grip conditions and/or steep descents.

To activate the system, reach a speed slower than 25 km/h and press the corresponding button A fig. 83; the LED on the button turns on and the display shows a dedicated message.



83

F1A0300

After reaching the desired speed, release the accelerator and brake pedals completely (the LED on the button flashes). If you want to increase/decrease the speed, press the accelerator/brake pedals again.

IMPORTANT Do not use the device with the gearbox in neutral position.

IMPORTANT It is important to engage a gear suitable for the set speed, to prevent the engine from stalling. When this function is active the brake lights turn on automatically. While the HDC system is operating it is also possible to take control of the vehicle again by pressing the brake and accelerator pedals. If the function is not made available when the button is pressed, this could be due to brake overheating. In this case, wait a few minutes before using the function again.

IMPORTANT The system is available for speeds below 25 km/h.

IMPORTANT On exceeding 25 km/h, the HDC system is disabled and remains ready to operate again (the LED on the button remains on) when the vehicle returns below 25 km/h. If the vehicle speed exceeds 50 km/h, the HDC system turns off completely (the LED on the button turns off) and any autonomous action on the brakes is disabled. To reactivate it, press the dedicated button again when the speed is again below 25 km/h.



12)



WARNING

- 57)** *The ESC system can't overrule the natural laws of physics, and can't increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.*
- 58)** *The ESC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.*
- 59)** *The capability of the ESC system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.*
- 60)** *For the correct operation of the ESC and ASR system it is vital that the tyres are the same make and the same type on all the wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, the recommended type and size.*
- 61)** *The performance of the ESC and ASR systems must not encourage the driver to take unnecessary risks. Driving style must always be suitable for road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.*
- 62)** *The HBA system cannot increase tyre grip on the road over the limits imposed by laws of physics: always drive carefully according to the conditions of the road surface.*
- 63)** *The HBA system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on bends, travelling on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.*

64) The HBA system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver. The features of the HBA system must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver, occupants or other road users at risk.

65) The performance of a vehicle with ERM must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.



WARNING

12) Prolonged use of the system may overheat the braking system. If the brakes overheat, the HDC system, when active, will be gradually deactivated after suitably informing the driver (the LED on the button turns off): it can be reactivated only when the brakes have cooled sufficiently. The distance you can travel depends on the brake temperature and thus on the slope, the load and the vehicle speed.

TRACTION PLUS SYSTEM

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Traction Plus is a driving aid, useful for setting off in poor grip conditions on non-homogeneous road surfaces (snow/asphalt, ice/asphalt, mud/asphalt, etc.), which allows the drive force to be distributed adequately on the engine axle when one of the two drive wheels slips.

Traction Plus acts by braking the wheel with poor grip (or slipping more than the others), thereby transferring the drive force to that which has greater grip on the ground.

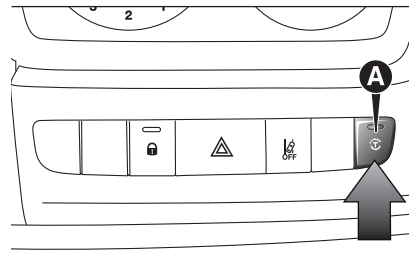
This function can be activated manually by pressing button A on the dashboard fig. 84 and operates under 50 km/h. When this speed is exceeded, it is automatically deactivated (the LED on the button is still on) and it is reactivated again when the speed falls below 30 km/h.



66) 67)

Traction Plus operation

The system is deactivated when starting. To activate the Traction Plus system, press button A fig. 84: the LED on the button switches on.



84

F1A0325

The activation of the Traction Plus system involves the following functions being switched on:

- ☐ inhibition of the ASR function, in order to fully exploit the engine torque;
- ☐ the differential locking effect on the front axle, through the braking system, to improve traction on irregular grounds.

If the Traction Plus system is faulty, the  warning light on the instrument panel switches on constantly.

When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to turn the Traction Plus on and thus inhibiting the ASR function: in fact, in these conditions, slipping of the drive wheels when moving off makes it possible to obtain better traction.



**WARNING**

66) *The Traction Plus system acts effectively only on road surfaces that are not homogeneous and/or differentiated between the two drive wheels.*

67) *Until the setting off manoeuvre is terminated, fully depress the accelerator pedal in order to transfer all the drive torque to the wheel with the best grip.*

TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)

(for versions/markets, where provided)



68) 69) 70) 71) 72) 73) 74) 75) 76)

DESCRIPTION

The tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) warns the driver of low tyre pressure on the basis of the cold inflation pressure prescribed for the vehicle.

Changes in outside temperature may cause tyre pressure to vary. This means that a decrease in the outside temperature corresponds to a decrease in the tyre pressure.

Tyre pressure must always be adjusted according to the cold inflation pressure. Cold tyre inflation pressure is the tyre pressure after letting the vehicle stand for at least three hours or a travel shorter than 1.6 km after an interval of three hours.

The cold tyre inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure value printed on the side of the tyre.

The tyre pressure also increases while driving the vehicle: this is a normal condition and does not require any adjustment of the pressure.

The TPMS continues to advise the driver of the low tyre pressure condition until this is corrected; the warning continues until the pressure corresponds or exceeds the pressure prescribed for the cold tyres. When the low tyre pressure check warning light (!) turns on continuously, the inflation pressure must be adjusted until it reaches the pressure prescribed for cold tyres. After the automatic update of the system, the tyre pressure control warning light switches off. You may need to drive the vehicle for about 20 minutes at a speed higher than 20 km/h to allow the TPMS to receive this information.

NOTE

- ❑ The TPMS does not replace the normal tyre maintenance service and does not indicate any fault in a tyre.
- ❑ Therefore, the TPMS should not be used as pressure switch while adjusting the tyre inflation pressure.
- ❑ Driving with insufficient tyre pressure causes their overheating and can result in tyre failure. The low inflation pressure reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life and may also affect handling and braking performance of the vehicle.

❑ The TPMS does not replace the correct tyre maintenance. It is up to the driver to maintain the correct tyre pressure level measuring it with a suitable pressure switch. This is necessary even if the decrease in the inflation pressure value does not cause the tyre pressure control warning light to switch on.

❑ The TPMS warns the driver of any condition of insufficient tyre pressure. If this drops below the insufficient pressure limit for any reason including low temperature and normal pressure loss of the tyre.

❑ The seasonal temperature changes affect tyre pressure. The TPMS uses wireless devices with electronic sensors mounted on the wheel rims to constantly monitor the value of tyre pressure. The sensors mounted on each wheel as part of the valve stem transmit various information of the tyres to the receiver module, in order to calculate the pressure. **IMPORTANT** Monitoring and maintaining the correct pressure in all four tyres are particularly important.

Tyre pressure monitoring system low pressure warnings

The system warns the driver if one or more tyres are flat by turning on the (!) warning light on the instrument panel (together with a warning message and an acoustic signal).

In this case, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tyre and inflate to the cold tyre pressure value prescribed for the vehicle. The system will automatically update and after receiving the tyre pressure update the tyre pressure control warning light switches off. You may need to drive the vehicle for about 20 minutes at a speed higher than 20 km/h to allow the system to receive this information.

TPMS operation faults

The system fault is indicated by the corresponding warning light (!), which first flashes for 75 seconds and then stays on continuously. This can occur in any of the following situations:

- ❑ interference caused by electronic devices or radio frequency emissions similar to those of the TPM sensors.
- ❑ Application of tinted films which interfere with the signals of the radio waves.

❑ Presence of snow or ice on the wheels or the wheel arches.

❑ Use of snow chains.

❑ Use of wheels/tyres not equipped with TPM sensors.

❑ The space-saver wheel is not equipped with the tyre pressure control sensor. Therefore, the tyre pressure is not controlled by the system.

❑ If the space-saver wheel replaces a tyre with a pressure lower than the insufficient pressure limit, an acoustic signal will be emitted and the (!) warning light will turn on at the next start-up.

❑ When the original tyre is repaired or replaced and it is mounted back on the vehicle to replace the space-saver wheel, the TPMS will update automatically and the warning light will switch off, provided that the pressure of none of the four tyres is below the insufficient pressure limit. You may need to drive the vehicle for about 20 minutes at a speed higher than 20 km/h to allow the TPMS to receive this information.



**WARNING**

68) The TPMS is optimised for the original tyres and wheels provided. TPMS pressures and alerts have been defined according to the size of the tyres mounted on the vehicle. Using equipment with different size, type or kind may cause irregular system operation or sensor damage. Non-original spare wheels can damage the sensor. Do not use tyre sealant or balancing weights if the vehicle is equipped with TPMS as these may damage the sensors.

69) If the system signals a pressure decrease on a specific tyre, it is recommended to check the pressure on all four tyres.

70) The TPMS does not relieve the driver from the obligation to check the tyre pressure every month; it is not even to be considered a replacing system for maintenance or a safety system.

71) Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value, but repeat the check when tyres are cold.

72) The TPMS cannot indicate sudden tyre pressure drops (for example when a tyre bursts). In this case, stop the vehicle, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.

73) The system only warns that the tyre pressure is low: it is not able to inflate them.

74) Insufficient tyre inflation increases fuel consumption, reduces the tread duration and may affect your ability to drive the vehicle safely.

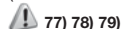
75) Always refit the valve stem cap after inspecting or adjusting tyre pressure. This prevents dampness or dirt from entering the valve stem and thus the pressure control sensor from being damaged.

76) The tyre repair kit (Fix&Go) provided with the vehicle (for versions/markets, where provided) is compatible with the TPMS sensors; using sealants not equivalent with that in the original kit may adversely affect its operation. If sealants not equivalent with the original one are used, it is recommended to have the TPMS sensors checked by a qualified repair centre.

DRIVING ADVISOR

(lane crossing warning)

(for versions/markets, where provided)



77) 78) 79)

The Driving Advisor is a warning system that notifies the driver if he/she crosses the lane because he/she has been distracted.

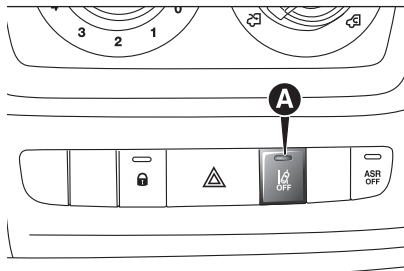
A video sensor, fitted on the windscreen near the interior rear view mirror, detects the lane demarcation lines and the position of the vehicle in relation to them.

IMPORTANT On cars with Driving Advisor, it is advisable to contact a Fiat Dealership should the windscreen need to be replaced. If the repair is carried out at a specialist window replacement centre, it is still necessary to go to a Fiat Dealership to have the camera calibrated.

OPERATION

The system is always active when the vehicle is started. It can be deactivated or re-activated by pressing the button A fig. 85 on the dashboard (see following description).

The LED on the button switches on to confirm that the system has been activated and a dedicated message appears on the display.



85

F1A0322

When the system is activated, the LED on the dedicated button is off. If the user deactivates the system, the LED on the button switches on constantly and a dedicated message appears on the display to confirm that the system has been switched off. The system is enabled each time the vehicle key is cycled and starts recognition of the operating conditions (condition signalled to the driver when the 2 direction warning lights  and  on the instrument panel turn on). When the system recognises the operating conditions, it becomes active, i.e. it can assist the driver with visual and acoustic warnings. Therefore, the two direction warning lights  and  on the instrument panel turn off to prevent excessively frequent warnings while driving in towns or on winding roads at low speeds.

IMPORTANT If the operating conditions are no longer present, the system remains activated but inactive.

Therefore, the driver is warned by the 2 direction warning lights  and  on the instrument panel turning on continuously.

OPERATING CONDITIONS FOR ACTIVATION

Once switched on, the system becomes active only if the following conditions are met:

- ☐ front driving direction (reverse not engaged);
- ☐ the system does not detect any error;
- ☐ calibration in progress;
- ☐ vehicle speed between 60 km/h and the max. vehicle speed;
- ☐ presence of lane demarcation lines not deteriorated and visible on both sides;
- ☐ suitable visibility conditions;
- ☐ straight line or wide radius bends;
- ☐ sufficient field of vision condition (safety distance from vehicle in front);
- ☐ direction indicators not activated in the lane exiting direction (e.g. right lane exiting direction, right direction indicator activated);



- ❑ vehicle direction getting constantly closer to the lane demarcation lines (the vehicle trajectory is within the lane demarcation lines);
- ❑ vehicle not constantly next to the lane demarcation line.

ACTIVATING/ DEACTIVATING THE SYSTEM

When the system is active, if the vehicle gets close to one of the side demarcation lines or one of the two lane demarcation lines, the driver is warned with an acoustic signal (coming from the crossed line side if the vehicle is equipped with the radio navigation system) along with the corresponding direction warning light ( or ) lighting up.

If the driver turns on the direction indicator in order to change lanes or for overtaking, then the system will switch off the driver warning.

If the driver keeps deliberately with the lane change manoeuvre, the system interrupts the warning, remaining enabled if the operating conditions are not satisfied or active if the operating conditions are exceeded (see the dedicated paragraph).

SWITCHING OFF THE SYSTEM

Manual mode

The system can be switched off by pressing button A fig. 85 on the dashboard.

The LED on the button switches on and a message appears on the display to confirm that the system has been switched off.

Automatic mode

If the Start&Stop is active the system deactivates automatically. The system will reactivate and check its operating conditions again after the vehicle has been started.

SYSTEM FAILURE

In the event of malfunction, the system signals the fault to the driver with a message on the display, an acoustic warning and by turning on the  icon on the display (for versions/markets, where provided).

IMPORTANT NOTES

The Driving Advisor cannot operate due to a not perfectly balanced and excessive load.

The operation of the system can be adversely affected in some cases by the morphology of the territory/road being driven on (e.g. driving over humps), poor visibility conditions (e.g. fog, rain, snow), extreme light conditions (e.g. glare of the sun, darkness), lack of cleanliness or damage, even partial, to the windscreen in the area in front of the camera.

The Driving Advisor cannot operate following a malfunction of the following safety systems: ABS, ESC, ASR and Traction Plus.

The operation of the system can be adversely affected by poor visibility conditions (e.g. fog, rain, snow), extreme light conditions (glare of the sun, darkness), lack of cleaning or damage, even partial, to the windscreen in the area in front the camera.

The area of the windscreen by the camera must not be partly or totally obscured by objects (e.g. stickers, protective film, etc.).



WARNING

77) If the camera loses its position due to a load variation, the system may not work temporarily to allow the camera to perform an auto-calibration.

78) The Driving Advisor is not an automatic driving system and does not replace the driver in controlling the trajectory of the vehicle. The driver is personally responsible for maintaining sufficient attention for the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the vehicle's trajectory safely.

79) In the case of indistinct, overlapping or missing lane demarcation lines, the system may not assist the driver: in this case the Driving Advisor will be inactive.



TABLE SUMMARISING SIGNALS DURING THE USE OF THE DRIVING ADVISOR

Status of the LED on the button	Message in the display	Status of the symbol on the display	Acoustic warning	Meaning
Off	-	-	-	system active (automatic for each key cycle)
Off	Driving Advisor active	 and  warning lights on continuously	-	system active without operating conditions met
Off	Driving Advisor active	-	-	system active and operating conditions met: the system can provide acoustic-visual warnings
Off	-	 warning light flashing	Yes	the system is active and recognises the operating conditions: it warns about deviation from the left line
Off	-	 warning light flashing	Yes	the system is active and recognises the operating conditions: it warns about deviation from the right line
On	Driving Advisor off	-	no	The system has been switched off manually
On	Driving Advisor not available - see handbook	 failure warning light	Yes	The system is faulty: go to a Fiat Dealership
On	Driving Advisor not available - clean the front camera	 failure warning light	Yes	system failure: clean the windscreen

SEAT BELTS

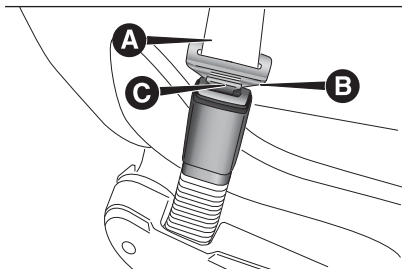
IN BRIEF

All the seats in the vehicle are equipped with seat belts with three anchoring points and a retractor. The reel mechanism operates locking the belt in the event of sharp braking or strong deceleration due to an impact. This allows the belt strap to slide freely and to adapt to the body of the occupant. In the event of an accident, the belt will lock to reduce the risk of impact inside the passenger compartment or of being projected outside the vehicle. The driver is responsible for respecting, and ensuring that all the other occupants of the vehicle also respect, the local laws in force in relation to the use of the seat belts. Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

USING THE SEAT BELTS

The belt should be worn keeping the torso straight and rested against the backrest.

To fasten the seat belts, hold tongue A fig. 86 and insert it into buckle B, until it clicks into place.



86

F1A0145

On removal, if the belt jams, let it rewind for a short stretch, then pull it out again without jerking.

Press the button C fig. 86 to release the belt. Guide the belt while it is rewinding to prevent it from twisting.

The retractor may lock up when the vehicle is parked on a steep slope: this is perfectly normal.

Furthermore, the reel mechanism locks the belt if it is pulled sharply or in the event of sudden braking, collisions and high-speed bends.



80)

HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

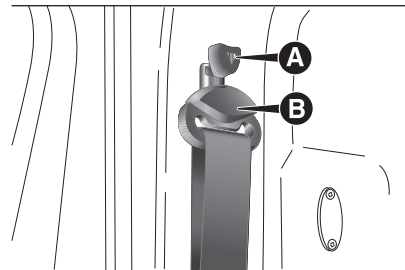
To adjust, press button A fig. 87 and raise or lower the handle B.



81) 82)

Always adjust the seat belt height to the passenger's body. This precaution may considerably reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision.

Correct adjustment is obtained when the belt passes approximately half way between the shoulder and the neck.

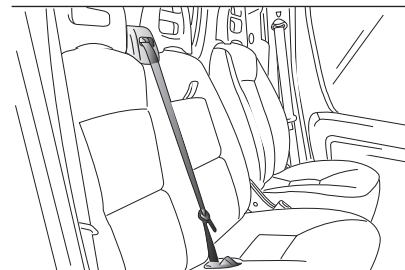


87

F1A0146

Seat belt with retractor for front central place on bench seat

The two-seater front bench is equipped with an built-in seat belt (retractor on seat) with three anchorage points for the central position fig. 88.



88

F1A0147





WARNING

80) Never press button C fig. 86 when travelling.

81) The height of the seat belts must be adjusted with the vehicle stationary.

82) After adjustment, always check that the cursor to which the ring is fastened is locked in one of the preset positions. Release the grip and push downwards to enable the locking device to click if the grip has not been released in one of the possible positions.

SBR SYSTEM

IN BRIEF

The vehicle is equipped with a system called SBR. (Seat Belt Reminder), composed of a buzzer which, along with the flashing  warning light on the instrument panel, warns the driver that their seat belt or (for versions/markets, where provided) the passenger's seat belt is not correctly fastened.

For permanent deactivation, contact a Fiat Dealership.

With multifunction display, the SBR system can also be reactivated through the set-up menu.

PRE-TENSIONERS

To increase the protective efficiency of the front seat belts, the vehicle is fitted with pretensioners. These devices, in the event of a head-on crash or side impact, rewind the seat belts a few centimetres. In this way, they ensure that the belts fit tightly to the wearer before the restraining action begins. It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard. The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication. Any changes to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency. If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water or mud, contact a Fiat Dealership to have it replaced.



83)



13)

IMPORTANT To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the chest and pelvis.

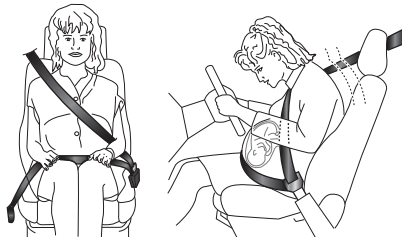
LOAD LIMITERS

To increase passenger safety, the front seat belt retractors contain a load limiter which controls the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the event of a head-on collision.

GENERAL WARNINGS FOR USING THE SEAT BELTS

Seat belts are also to be worn by pregnant women: the risk of injury in the case of accident is greatly reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt. Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen (see fig. 89).

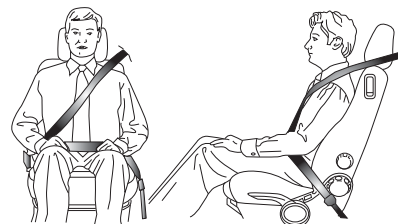
While pregnancy progresses, the driver must adjust both the seat and the steering wheel to ensure full control of the vehicle (pedals and steering wheel must be easily accessible). The maximum clearance should be kept between the abdomen and the steering wheel. The seat belt strap must not be twisted. The upper part must pass over the shoulder and cross the chest diagonally. The lower part must adhere to the pelvis fig. 90, not to the abdomen of the occupant. Do not use devices (clips, etc.) to hold the seat belt away from your body.



89

F1A0148

Each seat belt must be used by only one person. Never travel with a child sitting on the passenger's lap and a single belt to protect them both fig. 91. In general, do not place any objects between the person and the belt.



90

F1A0149



91

F1A0150

SEAT BELTS MAINTENANCE

For keeping the seat belts in efficient conditions, carefully observe the following warnings:

- ☐ always use the seat belt well stretched and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions;
- ☐ check seat belt operation as follows: attach the seat belt and pull it hard;



- ❑ replace the belt after an accident of a certain severity even if it does not appear to be damaged. Always replace the belt if the pretensioners were deployed;
- ❑ prevent the retractors from getting wet: their correct operation is only guaranteed if water does not get inside;
- ❑ replace the seat belt when it shows wear or cuts.



WARNING

83) *The pretensioner may be used only once. After it is triggered, have it replaced at a Fiat Dealership.*

84) *For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts on both the front and the rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.*

85) *Removing or tampering with seat belt and pretensioner components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed by qualified and authorised technicians. Always go to a Fiat Dealership.*

86) *If the belt has been sharply pulled, for example as the result of an accident, the seat belt, together with the anchoring devices, the anchoring device fixing screws and the pretensioner must be completely replaced. Even if the belt does not present any exterior signs of wear or damage, it may have lost its restraining properties.*



WARNING

13) *Operations which lead to impacts, vibrations or localised heating (over 100°C for a maximum of six hours) in the area around the pretensioners may damage or deploy them. Contact a Fiat Dealership should intervention be necessary on these components.*

CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY

For optimal protection in the event of an impact, all occupants must be seated and wearing adequate restraint systems, including newborn and other children! This prescription is compulsory in all EC countries according to EC Directive 2003/20/EC. Children below the height of 1.50 metres and up to 12 years must be protected with suitable restraint systems and be seated on the rear seats. Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats offer greater safety for children. Compared with adults, a child's head is proportionally larger and heavier than the rest of the body, while muscles and bone structure are not fully developed. Therefore, correct restraint systems other than adult seat belts are necessary, to reduce as much as possible the risk of injuries in the event of an accident, braking or sudden manoeuvre. Children must be seated safely and comfortably. Depending on the characteristics of the child restraint systems used, you are advised to keep children in rearward facing child restraint systems for as long as possible (at least until 3-4 years old), since this is the most protected position in the event of an impact.

The choice of the most suitable child restraint system depends on the weight and size of the child. There are various types of child restraint systems that can be secured to the vehicle by means of the seat belts or with the ISOFIX anchorages. It is recommended to always choose the restraint system most suitable for the child; for this reason always refer to the Owner Handbook provided with the child restraint system, to be sure that it is of the right type for the children it is intended for. In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are ruled by the regulation ECE-R44, dividing them into five weight groups:

Group	Weight groups
Group 0	up to 10 kg in weight
Group 0+	up to 13 kg in weight
Group 1	9-18 kg
Group 2	15-25 kg
Group 3	22-36 kg

As you can see, the groups overlap partly and, in fact, there are devices on sale that cover more than one weight group.

All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed. Over 1.50 m in height, from the point of view of restraint systems, children are considered as adults and wear the seat belts normally. Lineaccessori Fiat offers child restraint systems for each weight group. These devices are recommended, having been specifically designed for Fiat cars.



GROUP 0 and 0+

Babies up to 13 kg must be carried facing backwards on a cradle seat, which, supporting the head, does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sharp decelerations. The cradle is restrained by the vehicle's seat belts, as shown in fig. 92 and it must restrain the child in turn with its own belts.

 88) 89) 90) 91) 92) 93) 94)

0-13 kg



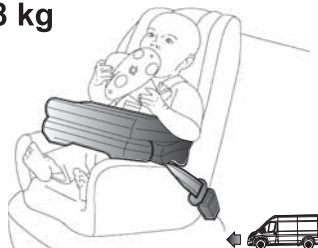
92

F1A0151

GROUP 1

Children from 9 kg to 18 kg in weight can be carried facing forwards if the child restraint system is fitted with a front cushion, through which the vehicle's seat belt restrains the child and the seat together fig. 93.

⚠ 89) 90) 91) 92) 93) 94)

9-18 kg

93

F1A0152

GROUP 2

Children from 15 to 25 kg may use the vehicle's seat belts directly fig. 94. The child restraint system is now needed only to position the child correctly with respect to the belts so that the diagonal section crosses the child's chest and never the neck, and the lower part is snug on the pelvis not the abdomen.

⚠ 89) 90) 91) 92) 93)

15-25 kg

94

F1A0153

GROUP 3

For children from 22 kg to 36 kg in weight the size of the child's chest no longer requires a support to space the child's back from the backrest. The fig. 95 shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.

⚠ 89) 90) 91) 92) 93)

22-36 kg

95

F1A0154

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts like adults.

PASSENGER SEAT COMPLIANCE FOR USING UNIVERSAL CHILD SEATS

The vehicle complies with the new European Directive 2000/3/EC which governs the arrangement possibilities for child restraint systems on the seats of a vehicle as shown in the following table (the table refers to the Van, Combi and Panorama versions):

Group	Weight groups	CAB		1st and 2nd REAR SEATS ROW		
		Single or two-seater seat (1 or 2 passengers) (*)		Rear left side passenger	Rear right side passenger	Central passenger
		Airbag enabled	Airbag disabled			
Group 0, 0+	Up to 13 kg	X	U	U	U	U
Group 1	9-18 kg	X	U	U	U	U
Group 2	15-25 kg	U	U	U	U	U
Group 3	22-36 kg	U	U	U	U	U

X seat not suitable for children in this weight category.

U suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category, according to European Standard ECE-R44 for the specified "Groups".

(*) IMPORTANT: NEVER fit a rearward-facing child seat in the front passenger seat if the airbag is active. If you wish to fit a rearward-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, first deactivate the relative airbag (see instructions in the paragraph (Supplementary protection system (SRS) – Airbag))



Below is a summary of the main safety rules to be followed when carrying children

- ❑ The recommended position for installing child restraint systems is on the rear seat, as it is the most protected area in the event of an impact.
- ❑ Keep children in rearward-facing child restraint systems for as long as possible, ideally until they are 3–4 years old.
- ❑ If the passenger front airbag is deactivated, always check the corresponding LED on the button  on the instrument panel to make sure that it has actually been deactivated.
- ❑ Carefully follow the instructions that come with the child seat, which the manufacturer must supply. Keep the instructions in the vehicle along with the other papers and this handbook. Do not use second-hand child seats without instructions.
- ❑ Always check that the seat belt is well fastened by pulling on it.
- ❑ Only one child is to be strapped into each restraint system; never carry two children using one child restraint system.
- ❑ Always check that seat belts do not rest on the child's neck.

- ❑ While travelling, do not let the child sit incorrectly or unfasten the belts.
- ❑ Never carry children on your lap, even newborns. No one can hold a child in the case of an accident.
- ❑ Never allow a child to put the belt's diagonal section under an arm or behind their back.
- ❑ If the vehicle has been involved in a road accident, replace the child restraint system with a new one. In addition, and depending on the type of child restraint system installed, replace the Isofix anchorages or the seat belt with which the child restraint system was connected.
- ❑ The rear headrest can be removed if needed to install a child restraint system. The headrest must always be fitted in the vehicle if the seat is used by an adult passenger or a child sitting in a restraint system without backrest.



WARNING

87) Do not place a rearward facing cradle seat on the front seat if the passenger side airbag is enabled. Deployment of the airbag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the impact. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision. If you need to carry a child on the front passenger seat in a rearward facing cradle seat, the passenger side airbags (front and side bags for chest/pelvis protection, for versions/markets, where provided) must be deactivated using the setup menu. It is important to check the dedicated LED on button  on the instrument panel to make sure that they are actually deactivated. Move the passenger's seat as far back as possible to avoid contact between the child seat and the dashboard.

88) On the sun visor there is a label with suitable symbols reminding the user that it is compulsory to deactivate the airbag if a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted. Always comply with the instructions on the passenger side sun visor (see the "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" paragraph).

89) Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system.

90) *Incorrect fitting of the child restraint system may result in an inefficient protection system. In the event of an accident the child restraint system may become loose and the child may be injured, even fatally. When fitting a restraint system for newborns or children, strictly comply with the instructions provided by the Manufacturer.*

91) *When the child restraint system is not used, secure it with the seat belt or with the ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it unsecured inside the passenger compartment. In this way, in the case of sudden braking or an accident, it will not cause injuries to the occupants.*

92) *Always make sure that the diagonal section of the seat belt does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury. Therefore the child must always wear the seat belt correctly.*

93) *The figures are only examples for fitting purposes. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.*

94) *Car seats for weight groups 0 and 1 feature an anchor in front of the vehicle safety belts as well as its own belts to restrain the child. Due to their weight, they may be dangerous if incorrectly mounted (e.g. if fastened to the vehicle seat belts placing a cushion in between). Follow the assembly instructions carefully.*

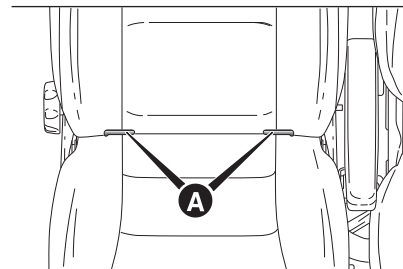
SETUP FOR “UNIVERSAL ISOFIX” CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

The vehicle is set up for fitting an Isofix child restraint system.

The ISOFIX system lets you install the ISOFIX child restraining system quickly, simply and safely, without using the car seat belts, but by connecting the child restrain system directly to the car seat with three anchors in the vehicle. Traditional child restraint systems can be fitted alongside ISOFIX child restraint systems on different seats in the same vehicle.

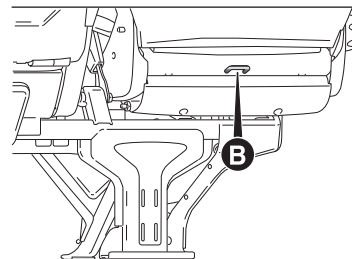
To install an ISOFIX child restraint system, attach it to the two metal anchorages A fig. 96 located where the rear seat cushion meets the backrest, then fix the upper strap (available together with the restraint system) to the dedicated anchorage B fig. 97 located at the bottom behind the backrest.

As an example, fig. 99 shows an example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1. NOTE When a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is used, only ECE R44 "ISOFIX Universal" (R44/03 or further upgrades), type-approved child restraint systems can be used fig. 98.



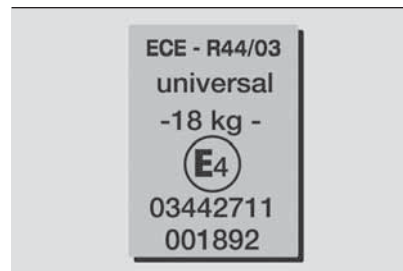
96

F1A0156



97

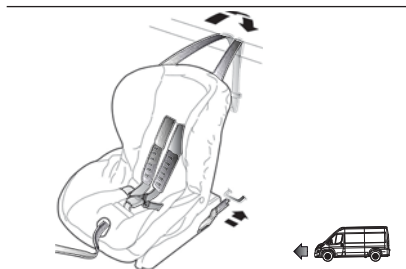
F1A0157



98

F1B0117C





99

F1A0155

WARNING: The fig. 99 is indicative and for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

⚠ 95) 96) 97) 98)

SUITABILITY OF PASSENGER SEATS FOR USE WITH ISOFIX CHILD SEATS

The table below shows the different installation possibilities for Universal Isofix child restraint systems on the seats fitted with Isofix attachments, in accordance with European regulation ECE 16.

Weight group	Child restraint system position	Isofix size class	Rear side Isofix position, 1st row (PANORAMA)	Rear side Isofix position, 1st row (COMBI)
Portable cradle	Rear facing	F	X	X
	Rear facing	G	X	X
Group 0 (up to 10 kg)	Rear facing	E	IL	IL
Group 0+ (up to 13 kg)	Rear facing	E	IL	IL
	Rear facing	D	IL	IL
	Rear facing	C	IL	IL
	Rear facing	D	IL	IL
	Rear facing	C	IL	IL
Group 1 (from 9 up to 18 kg)	Forward facing	B	IUF	IUF
	Forward facing	B1	IUF	IUF
	Forward facing	A	IUF	IUF
	Forward facing	A	IUF	IUF

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this group of weight and/or size class.

IL: suitable for Isofix child restraint systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semiuniversal" categories, approved for this type of vehicle.

IUF: suitable for forward facing Isofix child restraint systems in the Universal category and type-approved for the use in the weight group.

IMPORTANT The bench seat and the Crew Cab Van version 4-seater seat are not suitable for positioning a child restraint system.

NOTE: The other weight groups are covered by specific ISOFIX child restraint systems, which can only be used if specifically tested for this vehicle (see list of vehicles provided with the child restraint system).



CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS RECOMMENDED BY FIAT PROFESSIONAL FOR YOUR NEW DUCATO

Lineaccessori Fiat includes a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchorage points or the Isofix anchorages.

 95) 96) 97) 98)

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+ – from 0 to 13 kg		Baby One child restraint system Type-approval number: E2404040076 Fiat order code: 71806549	It must be fitted rear facing using the vehicle seat belts only.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
--------------	------------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------------------



G0/1 child restraint system

Type-approval number: E4

04443718

Fiat order code: 71805991

+

+

Group 1 – from 9 up to 18 kg



or



Isofix RWF type "I" platform for G0/1

Fiat order code: 71806309

or

Isofix FWF type "G" platform for G0/1

Fiat order code: 71806308

+

+



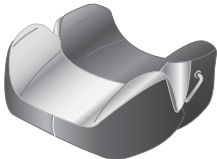
Rigid head restraint

Order code: 71806648

It can be fitted forward facing/rear facing using only the vehicle seat belts or the Isofix anchorages.

Fiat Professional recommends fitting it using the rear facing Isofix platform (RWF type "I" - to be purchased separately) or the forward facing Isofix platform (FWF type "G" - to be purchased separately), the rigid head restraint (to be purchased separately) and the Isofix anchorages. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.



Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 2 – 3 from 15 kg to 36 kg		Junior Kidfix child restraint system Type-approval number: E4 04443721 Fiat order code: 71806570	It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the Isofix anchorages, if present.
		Scout seat Type-approval number: E4 04443718 Fiat order code: 71805372	It must be installed forward facing only, using the three-point seat belt.
 WARNING 95) Fit the child restraint system only when the vehicle is stationary. The child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the Manufacturer must supply with the child restraint system. 96) Fiat Professional recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included. 97) Do not use the same lower anchorage to install more than one child restraint system. 98) If a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is not fixed to all three anchorages, it will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.			

SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG

The vehicle may be equipped with:

- ☐ driver front airbag;
- ☐ passenger front airbag;
- ☐ front side bags to protect the pelvis and chest of the driver and passenger;
- ☐ window bags to protect the heads of the front seat occupants.

The airbag locations on the vehicle are marked by the word "AIRBAG" in the middle of the steering wheel, on the dashboard, on the side lining or on a label placed next to the airbag deployment area.

FRONT AIRBAGS

The front airbags protect the front seat occupants in the event of a medium-high severity frontal impact, by placing the bag between the occupant and the steering wheel or dashboard. Therefore, non-activation in other types of collisions (side collisions, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) is not a system malfunction.

An electronic control unit will make the bag inflate in the event of a frontal impact.

The bag will inflate instantaneously placing itself between the front occupants body and the structures which could cause injury. It will deflate immediately afterwards.

Front airbags are not a replacement of but complementary to the seat belts, which you are recommended to always wear, as specified by law in Europe and most non-European countries.

In the event of an impact, someone not wearing a seat belt could move forward and come into contact with a bag which is still opening. The protection offered by the bag is compromised in these circumstances.

Front airbags may not activate in the following situations:

- ☐ frontal impacts against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the vehicle (e.g. wing collision against guard rail, etc.);
- ☐ when the vehicle is wedged under other vehicles or protective barriers (e.g. under a lorry or a guardrail); Failure to deploy in the conditions described above is due to the fact that the airbags may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate. In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.



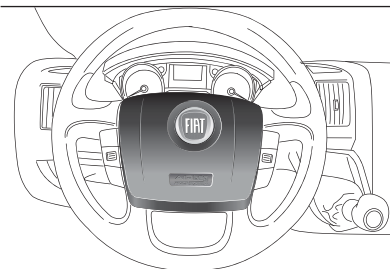
99j

The driver's and passenger's front airbags have been designed and calibrated to protect front seat occupants wearing seat belts. At their maximum inflation, their volume fills most of the space between the steering wheel and the driver and between the dashboard and the passenger.

The airbags are not deployed in the event of minor frontal impacts (for which the restraining action of the seat belts is sufficient). Seat belts must always be worn. In the event of a frontal collision, they ensure the correct positioning of the occupant.

FRONT AIRBAG DRIVER'S SIDE

It consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special recess at the centre of the steering wheel fig. 100.



100

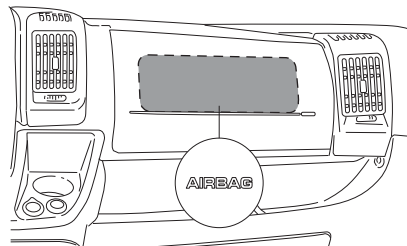
F1A0312



PASSENGER SIDE FRONT AIRBAG

(for versions/markets, where provided)

It consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special recess in the dashboard fig. 101 which has a larger volume than that of the driver.



101

F1A0159

FRONT PASSENGER SIDE AIRBAG AND CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS



100j

Rearward facing child restraint systems must **NEVER** be fitted on the front seat with an active passenger airbag since in the event of an impact the airbag activation may cause fatal injuries to the transported child.

ALWAYS comply with the instructions on the label stuck on the passenger side sun visor fig. 102.



102

F0T0950

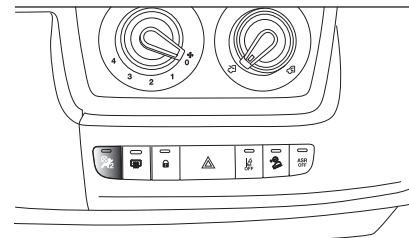
Manual deactivation of front passenger side airbag and side bag

(for versions/markets, where provided)

If a child must necessarily be carried on the front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, the front passenger airbag and side bag (for versions/markets, where provided) can be deactivated.

IMPORTANT To manually deactivate the front passenger airbag and side bag (for versions/markets, where provided), refer to the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter. The LED on the button switches on in case of deactivation. The LED that corresponds to the symbol  fig. 103 on the dashboard indicates the passenger's protection status. If the LED is off, the passenger side protection is activated.

When the front passenger airbag and side bag (for versions/markets, where provided) are activated again, the warning light turns off.



103

F1A0374

When the vehicle is started (key in MAR position), the LED turns on for approx. 8 seconds, provided that at least 5 seconds have elapsed from the previous switching off. If not, contact a Fiat Dealership.

If the vehicle is switched off/on again in less than 5 seconds the LED may remain off. In this case, to check correct LED operation, switch the vehicle off, wait at least 5 seconds and switch on again.

During the first 8 seconds, the activation of the LED does not actually show the passenger protection status, but only checks its correct operation.

The LED is tested also for markets where the passenger protection deactivation is not provided, and the LED switches on for less than one second when the key is turned to MAR, and then switches off again. The warning light may light up with various intensity levels depending on the vehicle conditions. The intensity may also vary during the same key cycle.



PASSENGER SIDE FRONT AIRBAG AND CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS: IMPORTANT

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrerairbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plaats het kinderstoeltje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDO OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERCIĄ LUB CIEŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolcu airbağı aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidiş yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆTTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagvendt barnestol på passagerersædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJREKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapadja olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvaistet sõidusuunaga vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvaistuinta niin, että lapsi on selkä menosuuntaan, kun matkustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para crianças numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI ĮSTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUSIŽEISTI. Nedėkite vaiko sėdynės atgręžtos nugarą į priekinį automobilio stiklą ten, kur yra veikiant keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakåtvänd barnstol i framsätet då passagerarsidans krockkudde är aktiv.
H	HALÁŠOS VAGY SÜLYÖS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetiránnyal szembe, ha az utas oldalán légszák működik.
LV	VAR IZRAISĪT NĀVI VAI NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot mazuļa sēdekli pretēji braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNÉHO UBLÍŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumísťujte dětskou sedačku do opačné polohy vůči směru jízdy v případě aktivního airbagu spolujezdce.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDIH POŠKODB. Otroškega avtomobilskega sedeža ne nameščajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCÉ DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu aşezaţi scaunul de maşină pentru bebeluşi în poziţie contrară direcţiei de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΛΗΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το καρεκλάκι αυτοκινήτου για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέσης σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει αερόσακος εν ενεργεία στη θέση συνεπιβάτη.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасяне на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MÔŽE NASTAŤ SMŔŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Nedávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливающееся против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTONOSNIH OZLJEĐA. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة. لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية"، حيث إن الطفل قد يتعرض للوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة.

SIDE BAGS

⚠ 101) 102) 103) 104) 105) 106) 107) 108) 109) 110) 111) 112) 113) 114)

To help increase occupant protection in the event of a side impact, for versions/markets where provided, the car is equipped with front side bags and window bags.

Side bags (for versions/markets where provided) protect occupants from side impacts of medium-high severity, by placing the bag between the occupant and the internal parts of the side structure of the vehicle. Non-activation of side bags in other types of collisions (front collisions, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) is not a system malfunction.

An electronic control unit causes the bags to inflate in the event of a side-on collision. The bags inflate instantaneously, placing themselves between the occupant's body and the structures which could cause injury. They deflate immediately afterwards. Side bags (for versions/markets where provided) are not a replacement of but complementary to the belts, which you are recommended to always wear, as specified by law in Europe and most non-European countries.

FRONT SIDE BAGS FOR CHEST PROTECTION

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Housed in the seat backrests fig. 105, they are composed of an instantly inflating bag, which serves to protect the occupants' chest and pelvis in the event of a medium-high severity side impact.



105

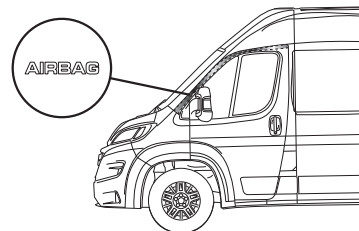
F1A0160

WINDOW BAGS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

They are composed of two bags, one on the right side and one on the left side of the vehicle, housed behind the side roof trims and covered by special trims fig. 106.

Window bags have been designed for protecting the head of front occupants in the event of side impact, thanks to the wide bag inflation surface.



106

F1A0333

IMPORTANT In the event of a side-on crash, the system offers best protection if you keep a correct position on the seat because this allows the side bags to inflate correctly.

IMPORTANT The front airbags and/or side bags may be deployed if the vehicle is subject to heavy knocks or accidents involving the underbody area, such as for example violent shocks, against steps, kerbs or low obstacles, vehicle falling into big potholes or depressions in the road.



IMPORTANT A small amount of dust will be released when the airbags are deployed. The dust is not harmful and does not indicate the beginning of a fire. Furthermore, the surface of the deployed bag and the interior of the vehicle may be covered in a dusty residue: this may irritate your skin and eyes. Wash with mild soap and water in the event of exposure.

IMPORTANT Should an accident occur in which any of the safety devices are activated, take the vehicle to a Fiat Dealership to have the activated devices replaced and to have the whole system checked.

Every control, repair and replacement operation concerning the airbags must be carried out only at Fiat Dealerships. If you are having the vehicle scrapped, have the system deactivated at a Fiat Dealership first. If the vehicle changes ownership, the new owner must be informed of how to use the airbags and the above warnings and also be given this "Owner Handbook".

IMPORTANT Pretensioners, front airbags and front side bags are deployed differently according to the type of collision. Failure to activate one or more of the devices does not indicate a system malfunction.



WARNING

99) Do not apply stickers or other objects to the steering wheel, the dashboard in the passenger side airbag area and the seats. Never put objects (e.g. mobile phones) on the passenger side of the dashboard since they could interfere with correct inflation of the passenger airbag and also cause serious injury to the passengers.

100) When there is an active passenger airbag, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front seat. Deployment of the airbag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the impact. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed.

101) Never rest head, arms and elbows on the doors, on the windows and in the side air bag head protection area (Window Bag) to prevent possible injuries during inflation phase.

102) Never lean your head, arms or elbows out of the window.

103) If when turning the key to MAR the warning light  does not turn on or if it stays on when travelling (together with the message on the multifunction display, for versions/markets where provided), there could be a fault in the safety systems; in this event, airbags or pretensioners may not trigger in the case of impact or, in a lower number of cases, they could be triggered accidentally. Contact a Fiat Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

104) Do not cover the backrest of the front or rear seats with covers which are not suitable for use with side bags.

105) Do not travel carrying objects in your lap, in front of your chest or between your lips (pipe, pencils, etc.): they could cause severe injury if the airbag is deployed.

106) Always drive keeping your hands on the steering wheel rim so the airbag can inflate freely if necessary. Do not drive with your body bent forward. Keep your back straight against the backrest.

107) Airbags may be deployed if another vehicle crashes into yours if the key is inserted and on, even if the engine is not running and your vehicle is standing. Therefore, even if the car is stationary, when an active front passenger airbag is fitted, DO NOT install rear facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag following an impact could cause fatal injuries to the child. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed. Also remember that, if the key is turned to STOP, none of the safety devices (airbags or pretensioners) will be deployed in the event of collision. Non-deployment in such cases does not indicate a system malfunction.

108) Have the airbag system checked by a Fiat Dealership if the car was stolen, if theft was attempted, or if the car was subjected to vandalism or flooding.

109) By turning the ignition key to MAR position, the LED on the  button located on the dashboard lights up (the time it stays lit up can vary depending on the market), to check that the button LED is working correctly.

110) Do not wash the seats with water or pressurised steam (wash by hand or at automatic seat washing stations).

111) The front airbag is designed to be deployed for impacts of a greater intensity than for the pretensioners. For impacts whose intensity falls between the two levels, normally, only the pretensioners will be activated.

112) Do not affix rigid objects to the garment hooks or support handles.

113) The airbag does not replace seat belts but increases their efficiency. Furthermore, since front airbags are not deployed in low-speed frontal impacts, side impacts, rear shunts or roll-overs, the passengers are protected only by the seat belts which must therefore be fastened at all times.

114) In some versions, in the event of a LED  OFF failure (located on the dashboard trim), the  warning light on the instrument panel turns on and the passenger side bags are deactivated. In some versions, in the event of a LED  ON failure (located on the dashboard trim), the  light on the console turns on.



STARTING AND DRIVING

Let's get to the "heart" of the vehicle: seeing how you can exploit all of its potential to the full.

We'll look at how to drive it safely in any situation, so that it can be a welcome companion, with our comfort and our wallets in mind.

STARTING THE ENGINE	115
WHEN PARKED	116
MANUAL TRANSMISSION	117
COMFORT-MATIC GEARBOX	117
START&STOP SYSTEM	119
CRUISE CONTROL (CONSTANT SPEED REGULATOR)	119
SPEED BLOCK	121
PARKING SENSORS.....	122
REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA)	123
TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION	124
REFUELLING THE VEHICLE	125
ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS ADBLUE (UREA).....	130
VERSION WITH METHANE SYSTEM (NATURAL POWER)	131
LOADING ADVICE.....	133
SAVING FUEL	134
TOWING TRAILERS.....	135
PROLONGED VEHICLE INACTIVITY	141

STARTING THE ENGINE



The vehicle is fitted with an electronic engine lock device: if the engine fails to start, see the paragraph "The Fiat CODE system" in section "Know your vehicle".

Before starting the vehicle, adjust the seat, the interior rear view mirrors, the door mirrors and fasten the seat belts correctly. Never press the accelerator pedal for starting the engine.



115)



14) 15)

PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ engage the handbrake;
- ☐ put the gear lever into neutral;
- ☐ turn the ignition key to the **MAR** position: the warning lights  and  on the instrument panel will turn on;
- ☐ wait for the warning lights  and  to turn off, which will happen faster the warmer the engine is;
- ☐ fully depress the clutch pedal without touching the accelerator;

- ☐ turn the ignition key to the **AVV** position as soon as the warning light  turns off. Waiting too long will waste the heating work carried out by the plugs.

Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS WITH COMFORT Matic TRANSMISSION

The system allows the engine to be started both with a gear engaged and with the gearbox in neutral (**N**); however, the brake pedal must be pressed first with a gear engaged. It is advisable to place the gear lever in neutral (**N**) before starting the engine.



16)

PROCEDURE FOR NATURAL POWER VERSIONS

(For versions/markets, where provided)

The various engine cranking methods are described below:

- ☐ METHANE tank not on reserve – petrol tank not empty: the engine is always started in methane mode;
- ☐ METHANE tank empty – petrol tank not empty:

the engine is forced to start on petrol and it will not switch to methane until the methane tank has been filled. At the same time, the reserve warning light will turn on and the "REFUELLING REQUIRED" message will be shown on the instrument panel display;

- ☐ METHANE tank not on reserve – petrol tank empty: the engine is always started in methane mode.



17) 18) 19) 20) 21)



WARNING

115) It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine takes in oxygen and releases carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gases.



WARNING

14) It is advisable not to demand maximum performance from your vehicle (e.g. excessive acceleration, long distances at high speeds, excessive intense braking, etc.) during the initial period of use.

15) When the engine is switched off never leave the key turned to **MAR-ON** to prevent useless current absorption from draining the battery.



16) If the engine fails to start with a gear engaged, the potentially dangerous situation due to the fact that the transmission is automatically placed in neutral will be signalled by a buzzer.

17) If the warning light  flashes for 60 seconds after starting or during an extended towing period, this indicates a problem in the glow plug pre-heating system. Use the vehicle normally if the engine starts, but contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible.

18) Remember that the brake servo and power steering are not operational until the engine has been started, so you need to apply much more force than usual to the brake pedal and steering wheel.

19) Never bump start the engine by pushing, towing or coasting downhill. This could cause fuel to flow into the catalytic converter and damage it beyond repair.

20) A quick burst on the accelerator before stopping the engine serves no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is especially damaging to turbocharged engines.

21) In some cases, when the engine switches off, the fan could activate for max. 120 seconds.

WHEN PARKED



116)



22)

Proceed as follows when parking and leaving the vehicle:

 engage the gear (on a slope, engage first gear if the vehicle is facing uphill or reverse if it is facing downhill) and leave the wheels steered;

 stop the engine and engage the handbrake;

 always remove the ignition key.

If the vehicle is parked on a steep slope, it is advisable to block the wheels with a wedge or stone.

On versions equipped with automatic transmission (Comfort matic), wait for the letter **P** to appear on the display before releasing the brake pedal.

IMPORTANT **NEVER** leave the vehicle with the gearbox in neutral (or, on versions equipped with automatic (Comfort matic) transmission, before putting the shift lever in the **P** position).

HANDBRAKE

Handbrake engagement: The handbrake lever is located to the left of the driver's seat. Pull the lever upwards to engage the handbrake and ensure that the vehicle does not move.

Handbrake disengagement: slightly raise the lever, hold the button A pressed and check that the  warning light switches off on the instrument panel.

Press the brake pedal when carrying out this operation to prevent the vehicle from moving accidentally.



WARNING

116) Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always remove the ignition key when leaving the vehicle and take it out with you.

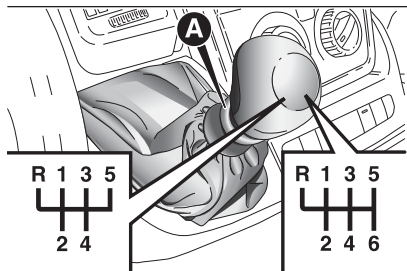


WARNING

22) If the vehicle is equipped with self-levelling air suspension, always check that there is sufficient space above the roof and around the vehicle when parking. Indeed, the vehicle could raise (or lower) automatically depending on load or temperature changes.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

To engage the gears, press the clutch pedal fully and put the shift lever into the required position (the diagram is shown on the knob A fig. 107).



107

F1A0163

To engage 6th gear (where provided), operate the lever by pressing it towards the right in order to avoid engaging 4th gear by mistake. The action is similar for shifting from 6th gear to 5th gear.

IMPORTANT Reverse may only be engaged when the vehicle is at a standstill. With the engine running, wait for at least 2 seconds with the clutch pedal fully pressed before engaging reverse to prevent damage to the gears and grating.

To engage reverse R from neutral, proceed as follows: raise sliding ring A under the knob and at the same time move the gear lever to the left and then forwards.



117)

23)



WARNING

117) Press the clutch pedal fully to shift gears correctly. It is therefore essential that there is nothing under the pedals: make sure the mats are lying flat and do not get in the way of the pedals.



WARNING

23) Do not drive with your hand resting on the gear lever as the force exerted, even if slight, could lead over time to premature wear of the gearbox internal components. The clutch pedal should be used only for gear changes. Do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, however lightly. For versions/markets where provided, the electronic clutch control could cut in, interpreting the incorrect driving style as a fault.

COMFORT-MATIC GEARBOX

(For versions/markets, where provided)

The vehicle is equipped with an electronically controlled manual gearbox known as COMFORT-MATIC that has two operating modes: **MANUAL** and **AUTO**.

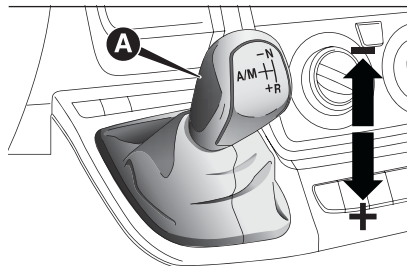
The gearbox consists of a traditional manual transmission with a lever **A**, to which an electronically controlled electro-hydraulic device has been added to automatically control the clutch and gear the engagement.

CONTROL LEVER

The control lever **A** fig. 108 on the central tunnel is of the multi-stable floating type, in other words it has three stable and three unstable positions. The three stable positions correspond to neutral **N**, reverse **R** and the central position between the unstable **(-)** and **(+)** positions.

The unstable positions, in other words those that are left as soon as the lever is released, are the positions for requesting a higher gear **(+)**, requesting a lower gear **(-)** and requesting automatic operating mode **(A/M)**. You can return to manual mode by moving the lever back to the **(A/M)** position.





108

F0N0349M

MANUAL MODE

IMPORTANT To use the system correctly, it is advisable to only use your right foot to operate the pedals.

- ☐ Press the brake pedal;
- ☐ start the engine;
- ☐ if **AUTO** is on the display, move the shift lever to **A/M** to select **MANUAL** mode;
- ☐ push the shift lever towards **(+)** (shift up) to engage first gear (if starting from **N** or **R**, simply move the lever to the middle position), or **R** to engage reverse;
- ☐ release the brake pedal and press the accelerator pedal;
- ☐ when driving, push the shift lever towards **(+)** to engage a higher gear or towards **(-)** to engage a lower gear.

AUTOMATIC MODE

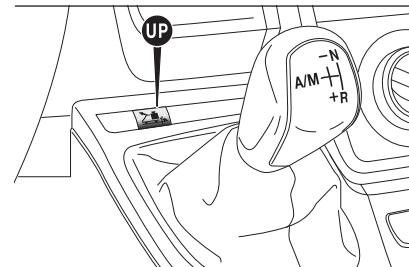
IMPORTANT To use the system correctly, it is advisable to only use your right foot to operate the pedals.

- ☐ Press the brake pedal;
- ☐ start the engine;
- ☐ if **AUTO** is not on the display, move the shift lever to **A/M** to select **AUTOMATIC** mode;
- ☐ push the shift lever to **A/M** to enable automatic mode; push the shift lever towards **(+)** (shift up) to engage first gear (if starting from **N** or **R**, simply move the lever to the middle position), or **R** to engage reverse.
- ☐ Release the brake pedal and press the accelerator pedal.

AUTOMATIC OPERATION (AUTO with UP function on)

The **UP** function can be turned on by pressing the **UP** fig. 109 button located among the dashboard controls. After turning this function on, the warning light  on the instrument panel turns on, together with a confirmation message on the reconfigurable multifunction display.

With the **UP** function on, the system will select the most suitable gear depending on the vehicle speed, the engine speed and the intensity with which the accelerator pedal is pressed, with the aim of tackling roads with steep gradients in a smooth and comfortable manner.



109

F0N0348M

If necessary, (for example when overtaking), after pressing the accelerator pedal fully, the system shifts down one or more gears to provide suitable torque and power for the acceleration requested by the driver (this all takes place automatically whether the **UP** function is on or off).

START&STOP SYSTEM



IN BRIEF

The Start&Stop device automatically stops the engine each time the vehicle is stationary and all the conditions for automatic switch-off have been met, and starts it again when the driver wants to move off. This improves the efficiency of the vehicle by reducing fuel consumption, the emission of harmful gases and noise pollution.

OPERATING MODE

Stopping the engine

Versions with mechanical gearbox

With the vehicle stationary, the engine stops with the gearbox in neutral and the clutch pedal released.

Restarting the engine

Versions with mechanical gearbox

Depress the clutch pedal to restart the engine.

MANUAL ACTIVATION AND DEACTIVATION OF THE SYSTEM

To activate/deactivate the system manually, press the  button on the dashboard control panel.



24)



118) 119)



WARNING

24) If the vehicle is equipped with manual climate control, if you want to favour climate comfort, the Start&Stop system can be deactivated for continuous climate control system operation.



WARNING

118) The vehicle should always be evacuated after the key has been removed or turned to the STOP position. When refuelling, make sure that the car is switched off with the key in the STOP position.

119) If the battery needs to be replaced, always contact a Fiat Dealership. The replacement battery should be of the same type (L6 105Ah/850A) and should have the same characteristics.

CRUISE CONTROL (constant speed regulator)



(for versions/markets, where provided)

IN BRIEF

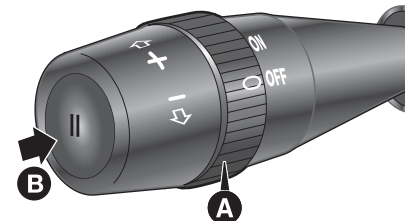
This is an electronic driving aid that allows you to drive at a speed of above 30 km/h on long and straight dry roads with few driving changes (e.g. motorways) at a preset speed without having to press the accelerator pedal. It is therefore not recommended to use this device on extra-urban roads with traffic. Do not use the device in town.

Turning the device on

Turn the ring A fig. 110 - fig. 111 to the ON position or  (depending on the version).

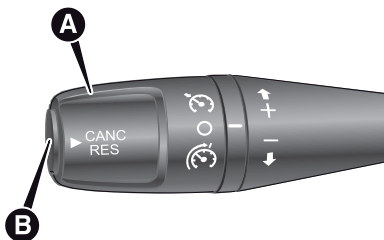
The Cruise Control cannot be engaged in 1st or reverse gear. It is advisable to engage it in 4th or higher gears. When travelling downhill with the device engaged, the vehicle speed may slightly exceed the stored one.





110 - Versions without Speed Limiter

F1A0364



111 - Versions with Speed Limiter

F1A0363

When the device is turned on, the  warning light turns on together with the corresponding message on the instrument panel.

Storing vehicle speed

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ turn the ring A fig. 110 - fig. 111 to the ON position or  (depending on the version) and press the accelerator pedal to take the vehicle to the desired speed;

- ❑ move the stalk upwards (+) for at least one second, then release it. The vehicle speed is now stored and you can therefore release the accelerator pedal.

Increasing/reducing the stored speed

Once the Cruise Control is activated, you can increase the speed by moving the lever upwards (+) or decrease it by moving the lever downwards (-). Each movement of the stalk will correspond to a slight reduction in speed of about 1 km/h, while keeping the stalk held downwards will decrease the speed continuously.

Turning the device off

The device can be switched off by the driver in the following ways:

- ❑ turning ring nut A to OFF or  (according to the version);
- ❑ by switching off the engine;

Deactivating the function

The device can be switched off by the driver in the following ways:

- ❑ turning ring nut A to OFF or  (according to the version);
- ❑ pressing the button B, both with symbol  and symbol CANC/RES, the system pauses;
- ❑ by switching off the engine;

- ❑ by pressing the brake pedal or operating the handbrake;
- ❑ by pressing the clutch pedal;
- ❑ requesting a gear shift with an automatic transmission in sequential mode;

- ❑ with the vehicle speed below the set limit

- ❑ by pressing the accelerator pedal; in this case the system is not actually turned off but the acceleration request takes priority; the Cruise Control remains activated, without the need to press the CANC/RES button to restore the previous conditions once the acceleration is over.

The device is automatically switched off in the following cases:

- ❑ if the ABS or ESC systems intervene;
- ❑ in the event of system failure.

 120) 121)

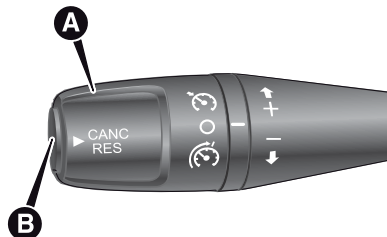
SPEED LIMITER

This device allows the vehicle speed to be limited to a value set by the driver. The maximum speed can be set both with vehicle stationary and in motion. The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

When the device is active, the vehicle speed depends on the accelerator pedal, until the programmed speed limit is reached (see "Speed limit programming" paragraph).

If necessary (in the event of overtaking for example), the set speed limit can be exceeded by fully depressing the accelerator pedal.

By gradually reducing the pressure on the accelerator pedal, the function will be reactivated as soon as the vehicle speed drops below the programmed speed.



112

F1A0363

Turning the device on

To turn the device on, turn the ring A fig. 112 to the  position.

When the device is turned on, the  warning light on the instrument panel turns on and, on some versions, a message and the last programmed speed value appears on the display.

Automatic device disable

The device is disabled automatically in the event of fault in the system.



WARNING

120) When travelling with the device active, never move the gear lever to neutral.

121) If the device is faulty, turn ring nut A to **O**, check the condition of the fuse and contact a Fiat Dealership.

SPEED BLOCK

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The vehicle is equipped with a speed limitation function that can be set at the user's request to one of 4 predefined values: 90, 100, 110, 130 km/h.

To activate/deactivate this function, contact a Fiat Dealership.

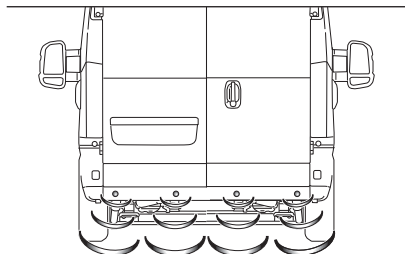
Following the operation, a sticker will be applied to the windscreen showing the maximum speed setting.

IMPORTANT The speedometer could indicate a higher maximum speed than the effective one, set by the Dealership, in accordance with the regulations in force.



PARKING SENSORS

The parking sensors are located in the rear bumper fig. 113 and serve to inform the driver, through an intermittent acoustic signal, about the presence of obstacles behind the vehicle.



113

F1A0134

ACTIVATION

The sensors are automatically activated when reverse gear is engaged. As the obstacle behind the vehicle gets closer to the bumper, the frequency of the acoustic signal increases.

ACOUSTIC WARNING

When reverse gear is engaged an intermittent acoustic signal is automatically activated.

The acoustic warning:

- increases as the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle decreases;

- becomes continuous when the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is less than 30 cm and stops immediately if the distance increases;

- it remains constant if the distance remains unchanged; if this situation concerns the side sensors, the buzzer will stop after about 3 seconds to avoid, for example, warning indications in the event of manoeuvres along walls.

If several obstacles are detected by the sensors, only the nearest one is considered.

FAULT INDICATIONS

When reverse is engaged, any parking sensor faults will be indicated by the  warning light on the instrument panel or by the  icon on the display and by the message in the multifunction display (for versions/markets, where provided)

OPERATION WITH A TRAILER

Parking sensor operation is automatically deactivated when the electric cable plug of the trailer is inserted into the vehicle tow hook socket.

The sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.



IMPORTANT If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact a Fiat Dealership for the relevant system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors.

When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.

IMPORTANT NOTES

- Do not apply stickers to the sensors.
- When parking, take the utmost care over obstacles that may be above or under the sensor.
- Objects close to the vehicle, in certain circumstances are not detected and could therefore cause damage to the vehicle or be damaged.

The following conditions may influence the performance of the parking assistance system:

- ❑ Reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence on the surface of the sensor of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint.
- ❑ The sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo noise) due to mechanical noises, for example when washing the vehicle, in case of rain, strong wind, hail.
- ❑ The warnings sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brakes of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the car.
- ❑ The performance of the parking assistance system may also be affected by the position of the sensors. For example by a change in the ride setting (caused by the wear of the shock absorbers, suspension), changing the tyres, overloading the vehicle and carrying out specific tuning operations that require the vehicle to be lowered.
- ❑ Detection of obstacles in the upper part of the vehicle (particularly in the case of vans or chassis cabs) may not be guaranteed because the system detects obstacles that could strike the lower part of the vehicle.

 WARNING

122) *The driver is always responsible for parking and other dangerous manoeuvres. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The parking sensors are used to assist the driver, who must never allow his attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*

 WARNING

25) *For correct operation of the system, sensors must always be clean from mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors must be washed using clean water, with the addition of vehicle shampoo if necessary.*

**REAR CAMERA
(PARKVIEW® REAR
BACK UP CAMERA)**

 **LIFT**
(for versions/markets, where provided)
 **123)**
 **26)**

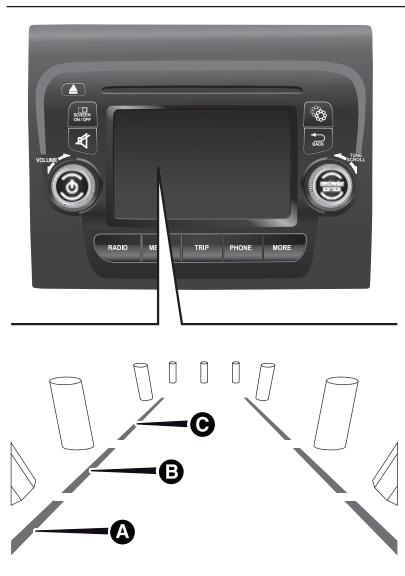
The vehicle may be equipped with a ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera, which allows the driver to see the surrounding area behind the vehicle on the display when reverse is engaged or the tailgate is opened fig. 114.

**SYMBOLS AND
MESSAGES ON THE
DISPLAY**

When displayed, the static line grid shows the width of the vehicle.
The grid shows separate areas, allowing you to see the distance from the rear of the vehicle.
The table below shows the approximate distances for each area:

Area (reference fig. 114)	Distance from the rear of the vehicle
Red (A)	0–30 cm
Yellow (B)	30–100 cm
Green (C)	1 m or more





114

F1A0360

**WARNING**

123) The responsibility for parking and other manoeuvres is always and in any case charged to the driver. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The camera is an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow his/her attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds. Always keep a slow speed, so as to promptly brake in the case of obstacles.

**WARNING**

26) It is vital, for correct operation, that the camera is always kept clean and free from any mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the camera while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors. Also, do not apply stickers to the camera.

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION



(for versions/markets, where provided)



124) 125) 126) 127)



27) 28) 29) 30) 31) 32) 33)

The system automatically detects the recognisable traffic signs: speed limits, no overtaking signs and signs indicating the end of such prohibitions.

The camera is fitted behind the internal rear view mirror. The sensor always checks the traffic signs indicating the current speed limit and possible no overtaking signs.

IMPORTANT The system is designed to read signs complying with the specifications of the Vienna convention.

USE OF THE TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION

System switching on and off

The system can be activated/deactivated using the display menu. Refer to the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter.

Note: The system state and settings do not change throughout the various on-off cycles.



115

F1A0373

**WARNING**

124) If the camera loses its position due to a load variation, the system may not work temporarily to allow the camera to perform an auto-calibration.

125) The system only detects the preset traffic signs. If the minimum visibility conditions and distance from the sign are met it can detect all traffic signs.

126) The system is a driving assistance system but it does not relieve the driver of the responsibility of driving with due attention and diligence in compliance with the laws in force.

127) When the system is active, the driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle and monitoring the system, and must intervene as appropriate if necessary.

**WARNING**

27) In the event of errors the system may not work.

28) At low temperatures and in particularly adverse weather conditions, the system may not work.

29) Rain, snow, splashes and strong light contrast may influence the sensor.

30) Do not repair the area of the windscreen directly surrounding the sensor.

31) If the vehicle is equipped with a non-genuine suspension kit, the system may not work correctly.

32) Always use genuine spare parts when replacing the bulbs of the headlights. Other bulbs may reduce the system performance.

33) Clean the windscreen from foreign matters such as bird droppings, insects, snow or ice.

REFUELLING THE VEHICLE**IN BRIEF**

Stop the engine before refuelling.

PETROL ENGINES

Only use petrol with an octane number (RON) no lower than 95 (EN228 specification).

DIESEL ENGINES

Refuel the vehicle exclusively with diesel for motor vehicles in compliance with European specification EN590.

OPERATION AT LOW TEMPERATURES

When using or parking the vehicle for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available diesel fuel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over 50% full.



34)



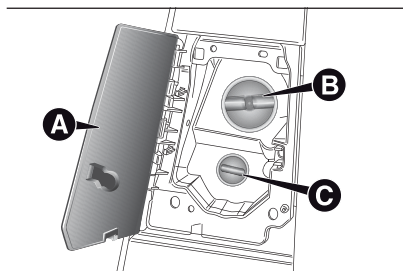
TANK CAPACITY

To ensure that you fill the tank completely, top up twice after the first click of the fuel supply gun. Further top-ups could cause faults in the fuel feeding system.

FUEL TANK CAP

To refuel, open the flap A fig. 116 located on the left side of the vehicle and then unscrew the cap B fig. 116 by turning it anticlockwise.

For versions / markets where provided, insert the ignition key in the lock of the cap. Turn the key counter-clockwise and remove the cap by gripping the key. Do not remove the key from the cap during refuelling. While refuelling, the cap can be hung on the flap A (fig. 116).



116

F1A5004

The sealing may cause a slight pressure increase in the tank. A little breathing off, while slackening the cap is absolutely normal.

In case of loss or damage to the fuel tank cap, make sure that the replacement cap is for the appropriate vehicle.

Tighten the cap of the fuel tank filler until you hear a "click". This sound shows that the cap of the fuel tank filler is properly tightened.

For versions / markets where provided, turn the key clockwise until it stops. It is not necessary to apply an additional load on the key to complete the tightening of the cap. Only in the case where the cap has been tightened properly, it will be possible to remove the ignition key from the cap. After each refuelling, make sure the fuel filler cap is securely tightened.

IMPORTANT

- ❑ When the gun distributor fuel "snaps" or interrupts the supply, the tank is nearly full and you can run two additional top-ups after shooting automatic.

⚠ 128) 129) 130)

Topping for additive Diesel Emissions AdBlue (UREA)

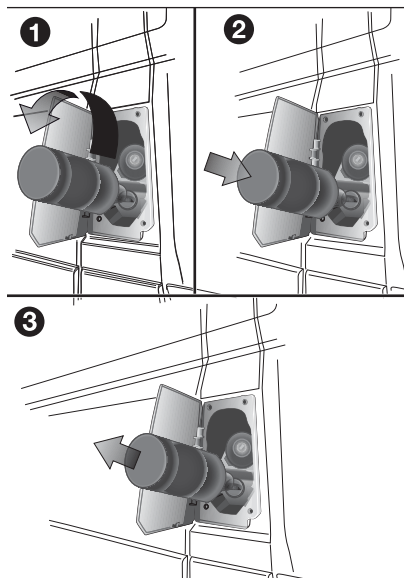
When refuelling the additive for Diesel Emissions AdBlue (UREA) with dispensing gun:

- ❑ park the vehicle on ground level;
- ❑ turn off the engine by turning the key in the OFF position;
- ❑ open the fuel flap A fig. 116 and then unscrew and remove the cap C fig. 116 from the UREA filler;
- ❑ insert the dispensing gun for topping up UREA in the filler neck;
- ❑ immediately stop filling the tank UREA if it shows one of the cases listed below:
 - if AdBlue is spilled out of the filler neck, clean up well the area and proceed to filling up again;
 - if during filling the dispensing gun clicks, it indicates that the UREA tank is full. Do not proceed with the replacement, to prevent spillage of AdBlue (UREA).
- ❑ When you have finished topping up, refit the cap C fig. 116 on the UREA filler by turning it clockwise until it is fully tightened;
- ❑ turn the key in the pawl starter in the ON position (no need to start the engine);

❑ wait for the warning on the instrument panel to switch off before moving the vehicle, the warning light may stay on for a few seconds to half a minute. In case of motor start-up and movement of the vehicle, the warning light will remain on for a longer period of time, but there are no problems on the engine functionality. If topping up is done with the UREA tank empty, you have to wait two minutes before starting the vehicle.

When refuelling the additive for Diesel Emissions AdBlue (UREA) with bottle:

- ❑ park the vehicle on ground level;
- ❑ turn off the engine by turning the key in the OFF position;
- ❑ open the fuel flap A fig. 116 and then unscrew and remove the cap C fig. 116 from the UREA filler;
- ❑ screw the bottle of AdBlue (UREA) into the filler until it is fully tightened (fig. 117, ref. 1);
- ❑ press the bottom of the bottle towards the filler to release the bottle's safety valve and start topping up (fig. 117 ref. 2);



117

F1A5005

- ❑ if the level of AdBlue in the bottle does not drop while topping up, it means that you have filled the reservoir, so pull the bottle towards you to re-close the bottle's safety valve and unscrew the bottle from the filler (fig. 117, ref. 3);
- ❑ after removing the bottle, refit the cap C fig. 116 on the UREA filler by turning it clockwise until it is fully tightened;

❑ turn the key in the pawl starter in the ON position (no need to start the engine);

❑ wait for the warning on the instrument panel to switch off before moving the vehicle, the warning light may stay on for a few seconds to half a minute. In case of motor start-up and movement of the vehicle, the warning light will remain on for a longer period of time, but there are no problems on the engine functionality;

❑ if topping up is done with the UREA tank empty, you have to wait two minutes before starting the vehicle;

Note The driving conditions (altitude, vehicle speed, load, etc.) determine the quantity of UREA used by the vehicle. In order to use the additive for Diesel Emissions (UREA) correctly, see "Fluids and lubricants" in the "Technical data".

 **131)**

IMPORTANT

❑ Exceeding the maximum filling level of the tank UREA, it can cause damage to the tank and spilling UREA. Please avoid topping up after filling the tank.



❑ DO NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LEVEL. The UREA freezes at under -11 °C. Although the system is designed to operate below the freezing point of the UREA, it is advisable not to fill the tank beyond the maximum level because if the UREA freezes the system can be damaged.

❑ If the UREA is spilled on painted surfaces or aluminium, immediately clean the area with water and use absorbent material to collect the fluid that has been spilled on the ground.

❑ Do not try to start the engine if UREA was accidentally added to the Diesel fuel tank, this can result in serious engine damage, contact Dealership.

❑ Use AdBlue only according to DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1. Other fluids may cause damage to the system: also exhaust emissions would no longer comply with the law. The distribution companies are responsible for the compliance of their product. Observe the precautions of storage and maintenance, in order to preserve the initial qualities. The manufacturer of the vehicle does not recognise any guarantee in case of malfunctions and damage caused to the vehicle due to the use of urea (AdBlue) not in accordance with regulations.

❑ Any introduction of diesel fuel inside the tank AdBlue, causes irreversible damage to the pumping unit circuit AdBlue.

❑ Do not add additives to AdBlue. Do not dilute AdBlue with tap water as this may damage the system of purification of exhaust gases.

❑ In case of damage to the sewage system of exhaust gas resulting from the use of additives / tap water, the introduction of diesel fuel, or at least by not fulfilling the requirements, the warranty expires.

AdBlue tank topping (UREA) in cold environments

Since AdBlue (UREA) starts to freeze around the -11 °C, the vehicle is equipped with an automatic system of heating UREA that allows the system to function properly at temperatures below -11 °C.

If the vehicle remains idle for a long period at temperatures below the -11 °C, the UREA in the tank might freeze. If the tank UREA was filled beyond the maximum level and freezes, it can be damaged; for this reason it is advisable not to exceed the maximum level of the tank.

Pay extra attention to avoid exceeding the maximum level when you use portable containers for topping up.

Fuel storage - Diesel Fuel



In case of the storage of massive amounts of fuel, good maintenance is essential. The fuel contaminated with water favours the proliferation of "microbes". These microbes create a "slime" that can clog the filter system and fuel pipes. Remove water from the supply tank and regularly replace the filter pipe.

Note When a diesel engine runs out of fuel, air is blown through the fuel system.

AdBlue storage (UREA)

AdBlue (UREA) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. If is stored at temperatures between -12 °C and 32 °C, it can be stored at least for a year.

Since UREA can freeze at temperatures at or below -11 °C, the system was designed to operate also in these cold environments, thanks to an automatic heating system which operates when the engine is started.

Note When you need to keep the AdBlue (UREA), it is important to know that:

❑ any container or part that comes in contact with the UREA must be compatible with it (plastic or stainless steel). Materials such as copper, brass, aluminium, iron or stainless steel is not as susceptible to corrosion by UREA are to be avoided;

❑ if UREA is spilled from a container, completely clean the area.

METHANE ENGINES (NATURAL POWER)

METHANE GAS FILLER

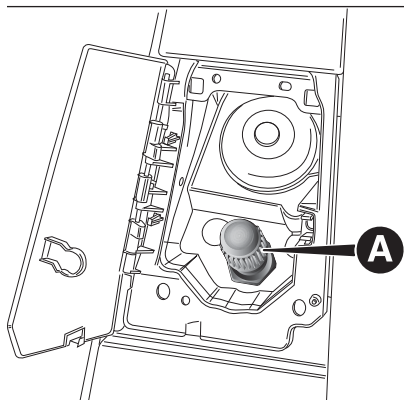
The methane filler is located near the petrol filler. It is equipped with a "non-return" valve: the non-return valve is inserted in the filler itself and prevents the methane from flowing back towards the filler.

To access the filler, unscrew the cap A fig. 118.

The profile of the filler is of the universal type, compatible with Italian and NGV1 standards.

In some European countries adapters are considered ILLEGAL (e.g. in Germany).

For service stations with cubic metre (m³) nozzles (pressure differential), to measure the residual pressure in the cylinder, the non-return valves must be released by delivering a small amount of methane.



118

F0N0436

The other plates (provided with the vehicle documentation) contain the date for the first inspection of the cylinders.



Fuel - Vehicle compatibility identification - Graphic symbol for informing consumers in accordance with EN16942

The symbols shown below aid recognising the correct fuel type to be used on your vehicle. Before proceeding with refuelling, check the symbols inside the fuel filler flap (where provided) and compare them with the symbols shown on the fuel pump (where provided).

Symbols for petrol/methane bi-fuel cars



E5: Unleaded petrol containing up to 2.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 5.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**

E10: Unleaded petrol containing up to 3.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 10.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**

CNG: Automotive methane and bio-methane compliant with **EN16723**

Symbols for diesel powered cars



B7: Diesel containing up to 7% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with the **EN590** specification

B10: Diesel containing up to 10% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with the **EN16734** specification



**WARNING**

128) Do not approach naked flames or lit cigarettes to the fuel tank filler: fire risk. Keep your face away from the fuel filler to prevent breathing in harmful vapours.

129) To avoid fuel spillage and the exceeding of the maximum level, avoid topping up after filling the tank.

130) Any fuel pumping in portable containers located on a floor can cause a fire. Danger of burns. Always put the fuel container on the ground during filling. Avoid using contaminated fuel: a fuel contaminated with water or earth can cause serious damage to the motor supply. Proper maintenance of the fuel filter, of the engine and the fuel tank is essential.

131) If AdBlue overheats for a prolonged period inside the tank to over 50 ° C (for example due to direct solar irradiation), AdBlue can decompose ammonia vapours. Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour when the cap of the AdBlue tank is unscrewed, therefore be careful not to inhale any ammonia vapours in the tank outlet. In this concentration, however, the ammonia vapors are not harmful or dangerous to health.

132) Do not open the fuel system at high pressure with the engine running. The operation of the engine creates a high fuel pressure. A jet of high-pressure fuel can cause serious injury or death.

**WARNING**

34) Only refuel with automotive diesel complying with the European specification EN 590. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused. If you accidentally introduce other types of fuel into the tank, do not start the engine. Empty the tank. If the engine has been run for even an extremely limited amount of time, you must not only drain the fuel tank, but the rest of the supply circuit as well.

35) Methane refuelling stations are not authorised to refill the cylinders when the inspection date has expired. The check valve prevents the methane from flowing back to the fuel filler.

36) If the vehicle has been registered in a country other than Italy, the certification data, identification and inspection procedures for the methane cylinders should conform to the legislation in that country. In any case, it should be remembered that the life of the cylinders is 20 years from the production date as set out in ECE Regulation no. 110.

ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS ADBLUE (UREA)

The vehicle is equipped with a Selective Catalytic Reduction system to meet the strict Diesel emissions standards required by the Agency for Environmental Protection.

The purpose of the system of Selective Catalytic Reduction is to reduce the nitrogen oxides levels emitted by engines; these elements are harmful to our health and to the environment even at minimum levels. A small amount of additive for Diesel emissions AdBlue (UREA) is injected upstream of the catalyst exhaust outlet where, when it turns into gas, converts nitrogen oxides, that create smog, in simple nitrogen and water vapour, two natural components of air we breathe. You can use your vehicle with the peace of mind of knowing that you are contributing to a cleaner and healthy environment for future generations.

System description

The vehicle is equipped with an UREA fuel injection system and a Selective Catalytic Reduction catalyst to meet the emission standards.

These two systems ensure compliance with the diesel emissions requirements; at the same it maintains fuel saving levels, driveability, torque and power. For the system messages and warnings refer to the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.

Notes

❑ When you stop the vehicle you could hear a distinct click coming from under the vehicle due to the UREA injection system, this is normal.

❑ The UREA injection system pump continues to operate for a short period of time after the engine is switched off, to purge the circuit. This is normal, and you can still hear its noise from under the vehicle.

VERSION WITH METHANE SYSTEM (Natural Power)



37) 38)

INTRODUCTION

The "Natural Power" version of the Fiat Ducato features two fuel system, one primary natural gas (methane) system and one emergency petrol system.

METHANE CYLINDERS

The vehicle is equipped with five cylinders (total capacity of about 218 litres) located under the vehicle floor and protected by two special shields. The cylinders are the tank that contains the methane in its compressed gaseous state (nominal pressure of 200 bar at 15°C). The methane, stored in the cylinders at high pressure, flows through a dedicated pipe to reach the pressure regulator/reduction unit which supplies the 4 methane injectors at low pressure (about 6 bar).

IMPORTANT If gas is smelled, switch from methane operation to petrol operation and immediately go to a Fiat Dealership to have the vehicle checked and possible system faults excluded.

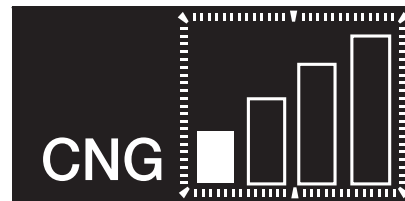
FUEL SWITCHING LOGICS

Management of switching between the two different fuel supplies is fully automatic, and carried out by the engine control unit.

When the residual amount of methane drops below 1/5 of the cylinder capacity, the lowest level and the edges of the other levels flash to indicate the reserve state and that refuelling fig. 119 is required.

If the methane runs out, it is automatically switched to petrol; on the display, all the empty segments stop flashing and then the  indicator near the CNG icon fig. 120 turns on.

Having reached the reserve methane pressure threshold, and completely filled the methane tank, the system forces the switch to petrol for 5 seconds, with the aim of keeping the petrol fuel supply system fully efficient.



119

F1A0436





The general recommendation is to avoid emptying the petrol tank completely, as this may lead to a risk for the driver:

- ❑ After the METHANE level has dropped below the reserve threshold, the vehicle will continue to run on petrol until it runs out;
- ❑ the vehicle has run out of petrol during a previous mission and while running on METHANE it has reached the METHANE reserve pressure threshold: in this case, the system forces switching to petrol and the vehicle turns off while it is in motion.

RESTRICTIONS ON USE

Passing from running on methane to running on petrol causes the maximum speed to be limited to 90 km/h; therefore, after the first methane reserve indication, it is advisable to refuel and after the second indication of gaseous fuel running out (double beep), avoid "risky" conditions such as overtaking at high speed on the motorway.

NOTE Make sure that the key is in the OFF position when refuelling with methane. If, in fact, the system has already forced running on petrol and you refuel with methane with the key in the ON position, the engine will continue running on petrol until the next time it is started.



WARNING

37) *Fiat Ducato Natural Power is equipped with a high pressure methane system designed to run at 200 bar. It is dangerous to stretch the system with higher pressures. If there is a problem with the methane system, only contact a Fiat Dealership. Do not alter the methane system configuration or components; they are designed exclusively for the Fiat Ducato Natural Power. The use of other components or materials could cause malfunctions and prejudice safety.*

38) *When oven painting, the cylinders must be removed from the vehicle and refitted by a Fiat Dealership. Although the methane system has numerous safety features, it is advisable to close the manual tap on the cylinders every time the vehicle is not in use for a long period, transported on other vehicles or moved in an emergency as a result of a breakdown or accident.*

LOADING ADVICE

The Fiat Ducato version used by you has been designed and type approved on the basis of certain maximum weights (see "Weights" table in the "Technical Data" chapter): kerb weight, payload, total weight, maximum weight on front axle, maximum weight on rear axle, towable weight.

IMPORTANT The maximum permitted load on the floor fastenings is 500 kg; the maximum permitted load on the side panel is 150 kg.

IMPORTANT For versions with right and left side flaps, it is advisable to reposition the release lever in the closed position before lowering the sides.

 **133) 134) 135)**

 **39)**
In addition to these general precautions, some simple precautions can improve driving safety, travelling comfort and vehicle durability:

☐ distribute the load evenly over the platform: if it is necessary to concentrate it in a single area, choose an area mid-way between both axles;

☐ lastly, remember that the vehicle's dynamic behaviour is affected by the weight transported: in particular, the stopping distances are longer, especially at high speed.



WARNING

133) Bumpy roads and abrupt braking may cause unexpected load shifting with consequently hazardous situations for the driver and passengers: before setting off, secure the load tightly using the partition and appropriate hooks, steel cables, ropes or chains strong enough to hold the items to be secured.

134) Even when the car is stopped on a steep hill or side slope, opening the rear or side doors could cause unsecured goods to fall out.

135) If you wish to carry a reserve of petrol in a can, observe the legal restrictions and only use a can that is type-approved and properly secured to the load anchorage eyebolts. In the event of a collision the fire risk is increased all the same.



WARNING

39) Each of these must be strictly observed and **MUST NEVER BE EXCEEDED** in any case. In particular, ensure that you never exceed the maximum permitted weights on the front and rear axles when arranging the load on the vehicle (particularly if the vehicle is equipped with a specific trim level).



SAVING FUEL



GENERAL INFORMATION

The general factors that affect fuel consumption are listed below.

- ☐ **Vehicle maintenance**
- ☐ **Tyres**
- ☐ **Unnecessary loads**
- ☐ **Roof rack/ski rack**
- ☐ **Electric devices**
- ☐ **Climate control system**
- ☐ **Devices for aerodynamic control**

DRIVING STYLE

The main driving styles that affect fuel consumption are listed below.

Starting

Do not warm up the engine at low or high revs when the vehicle is stationary; this causes the engine to warm up more slowly, thereby increasing fuel consumption and emissions.

Unnecessary actions

Avoid accelerating when stopped at traffic lights or before switching off the engine.

Gear selection

In the same way improper use of a high gear increases consumption, emissions and engine wear.

Top speed

Fuel consumption increases considerably with speed.

Acceleration

Accelerating violently will greatly affect consumption and emissions: acceleration should be gradual.

CONDITIONS OF USE

The main usage conditions that negatively affect fuel consumption are listed below.

Cold starting

Short journeys and frequent cold starts do not allow the engine to reach optimum operating temperature.

Traffic and road conditions

Rather high consumption levels are linked to situations with heavy traffic, for instance when travelling in queues with frequent use of the lower gears or in cities with many traffic lights. Winding mountain roads and rough road surfaces also adversely affect consumption.

Stops in traffic

During prolonged hold-ups (e.g. level crossings) the engine should be switched off.

TOWING TRAILERS

IMPORTANT NOTES

The vehicle must be provided with a type-approved tow hook and adequate electrical system to tow caravans or trailers. Installation should be carried out by specialised personnel who will issue the required papers for travelling on roads.

Install any specific and/or additional door mirrors as specified by the Highway Code.

Remember that when towing a trailer, steep hills are harder to climb, the braking spaces increase and overtaking takes longer depending on the overall weight.

Engage a low gear when driving downhill, rather than constantly using the brake.

The weight of the trailer on the vehicle tow hook will reduce the loading capacity of the vehicle by the same amount. Consider the weight of the trailer fully laden, including accessories and luggage, to make sure you do not exceed the maximum towable weight (shown on the vehicle registration document).

Do not exceed the speed limits specific to each country you are driving in, in the case of vehicles towing trailers. In any case, the top speed must not exceed 100 km/h.

You are advised to fit a suitable stabiliser to the trailer drawbar. In the vehicles equipped with parking sensors, after fitting the tow hook malfunctioning warnings may be displayed, as some parts (tow bar, ball tow hook) may be within the sensor detection range. In this case the detection range must be adjusted or the parking assistance function must be deactivated.

In vehicles equipped with "Comfort-matic" transmission, make sure that the gearbox is in neutral (N) (checking that the vehicle moves when pushed) and proceed in the same way as for towing a normal vehicle with manual transmission. If the gearbox cannot be put in neutral, do not tow the vehicle and contact a Fiat Dealership.



136) 137)

INSTALLING THE TOW HOOK

The towing device should be fastened to the body by specialised technicians according to any additional and/or integrative information supplied by the Manufacturer of the device.

The towing device must meet current regulations with reference to Directive 94/20/EC and subsequent amendments.

For any version the towing device used must match the towable weight of the vehicle on which it is to be installed. For the electric connection a standard connector should be used which is generally placed on a special bracket normally fastened to the towing device, and a special ECU for external trailer light control must be installed on the vehicle. For the electrical connection, 7 or 13 pin 12 V DC connections are to be used (CUNA/UNI and ISO/DIN Standards). Follow the instructions provided by the vehicle manufacturer and/or the tow hitch manufacturer. Any electric brake (or electric winch, etc.) should be supplied directly by the battery through a cable with a section of at least 2.5 mm².

IMPORTANT Electric brakes or other devices must be used with engine running.



In addition to the electrical branches, the vehicle's electric system can only be connected to the supply cable for an electric brake and to the cable for an internal light, though not above 15 W. For connections use the preset control unit with battery cable no less than 2.5 mm².

IMPORTANT The trailer tow hook contributes to the length of the vehicle. When installing on long wheelbase versions, it is only possible to install removable tow hooks because the total vehicle length limit of 6 metres is exceeded.

If no trailer is fitted, the hook must be removed from the attachment base and it must not exceed the vehicle's original length.

IMPORTANT If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact a Fiat Dealership for the relevant system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors.

Installation diagram for Van versions fig. 121

The tow hook structure must be fastened in the points shown by the symbol Ø using a total of 6 M10x1.25 screws and 4 M12 screws.

The internal back plates must be at least 5 mm thick. MAX LOAD ON BALL: 100/120 kg depending on the payload (see the "Weights" table in the "Technical Data" chapter).



138)

To install a tow hook, the bumpers must be trimmed as described in the supplier's installation kit.

Installation diagram for Truck and Chassis Cab versions fig. 122

Another tow hook specific to Truck and Chassis Cab versions is shown in fig. 122.

The structure Ø must be fixed in the points indicated using a total of 6 M10x1.25 screws and 4 M12 screws.

MAX LOAD ON BALL: 100/120 kg depending on the payload (see the "Weights" table in the "Technical Data" chapter).

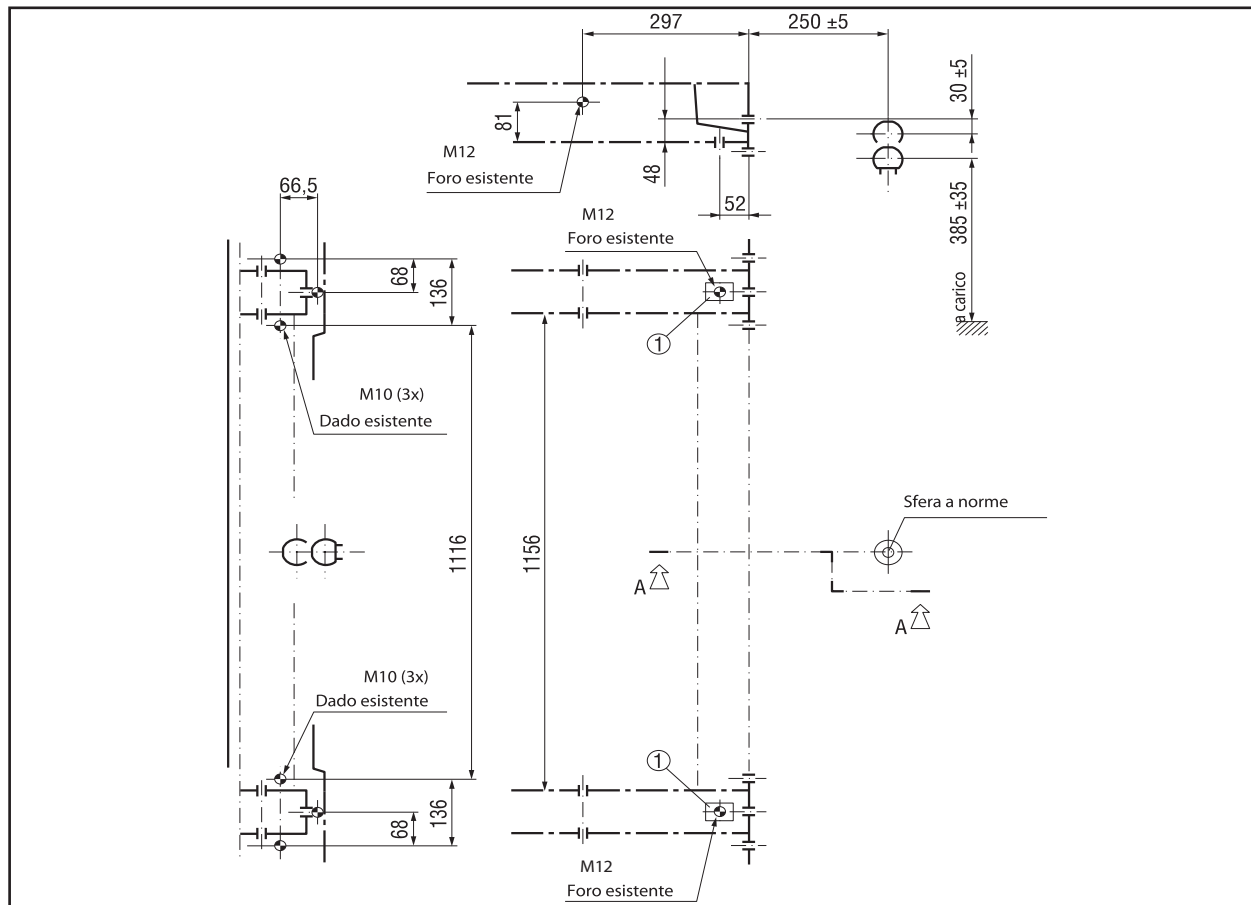


WARNING

136) *The ABS with which the vehicle may be equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is required on slippery roads.*

137) *Never modify the braking system of the vehicle to control the trailer brake. The trailer braking system must be fully independent from the hydraulic system of the vehicle.*

138) *After fitting, screw holes must be sealed to prevent a exhaust gas inlet.*





INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING THE REMOVABLE BALL HEAD TOW BAR

A 40) 41) 42) 43) 44) 45)

Before setting off, check the correct locking of the removable ball head tow bar, as follows:

❑ The green mark of the flywheel must coincide with the green mark on the tow bar.

❑ The flywheel is in the stop position on the tow bar (without slot).

❑ Locked lock and key removed. The flywheel cannot be removed.

❑ Ball head bar firmly secured to the housing pipe. Check by shaking with a hand.

The fitting procedure must be repeated if any of the 4 checked requirements is not met.

If even only one of the requirements is not met the tow hook must not be used, as in this case there is risk of accidents. Contact the joint manufacturer.

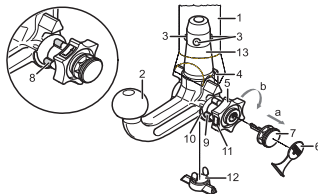
The ball head tow bar can be fitted and removed manually, without needing any tool.

Never use working tools or means, as the mechanism could be damaged. Never unlock in the case of trailer attached to the vehicle or fitted rack.

When driving without trailer or rack the ball head tow bar must be removed and the closing plug must always be inserted in the housing pipe. This applies particularly if the visibility of the number plate characters or of the lighting system is reduced.

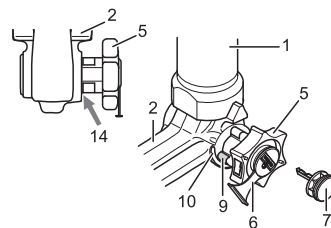
Removable ball head tow bar fig. 123 - fig. 124 - fig. 125

1. Mounting pipe - 2. Ball head tow bar - 3. Locking ball - 4. Release lever - 5. Handwheel - 6. Cap - 7. Wrench - 8. Red mark (handwheel) - 9. Green mark (tow bar) - 10. Green mark (tow bar) - 11. Symbol (release control) - 12. Closing plug - 13. Coupling pin - 14. No gaps between 2 and 5 - 15. Gap of about 5 mm



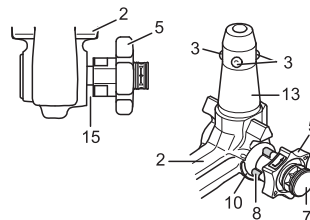
123

F1A0380



124 - Locked position, driving

F1A0381



125 - Released position, removed

F1A0382

Installing the ball head tow bar

1. Remove the plug from the mounting pipe.

The ball head tow bar is usually in the released position when taken out from the boot. This can be observed by the flywheel spaced from the tow bar, corresponding to a slot of approx. 5 mm (see figure) and by the red mark on the flywheel directed to the green mark on the tow bar.



Please note that the tow bar can be installed only when in these conditions. If the locking mechanism of the tow bar is disengaged before the installation, or at any other time, and is in the locked position, it must be pre-loaded. The locked position can be identified by the green mark of the flywheel coinciding with the green mark of the tow bar and by the flywheel in the stop position on the tow bar, namely without slot (see figure).

The locking mechanism is pre-loaded as follows: with the key inserted and the lock open, extract the flywheel following the direction of the arrow and, to pre-load, rotate according to the direction of the arrow b until the stop. The release lever is engaged and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the flywheel is released. The tow bar must be inserted in the housing pipe with the coupling pin for the installation. Insert from the bottom and push upwards. The mechanism then locks automatically. Keep your hands far from the flywheel, as it rotates during the locking procedure.

2. The tow bar must be inserted in the housing pipe with the coupling pin for the installation. Insert from the bottom and push upwards. The mechanism then locks automatically. Keep your hands far from the flywheel, as it rotates during the locking procedure.
3. Close the lock and always remove the key. The key cannot be removed when the lock is released. Apply the protection cap on the lock.

Removing the tow bar

1. Remove the protection cap from the lock and press it on the key grip. Open the lock with the key.
2. Hold the tow bar firmly, remove the flywheel following the direction of the arrow and rotate according to the direction of the arrow b until stopping, so as to remove till the extracted position. Then remove the tow bar from the housing pipe. The flywheel can then be released; it autonomously stops in the released position.
3. Arrange the tow bar in the luggage compartment so that it cannot be dirtied or damaged by other transported objects.
4. Insert the suitable plug in the mounting pipe.



WARNING

40) *The removable ball head bar must be repaired and taken apart by the manufacturer only.*

41) *The accompanying plate must be in a highly visible point of the vehicle, near the mounting pipe or inside the luggage compartment.*

42) *To ensure correct operation of the system, periodically remove all dirt deposits from the ball head bar and from the mounting pipe. The mechanical components must be serviced at the specified intervals. The lock must only be treated with graphite.*

43) *Periodically lubricate the joints, the sliding surfaces and the balls with grease without resin or oil. Lubrication is also a further corrosion protection.*

44) *If the vehicle is washed with high-pressure jets, the ball head bar must be removed and the dedicated cap fitted. The ball head bar must never be treated with steam jets.*

45) *Two keys are supplied together with the removable ball tow bar. Note down the key number on the pawl for any following order and keep it.*

PROLONGED VEHICLE INACTIVITY

If the vehicle needs to be off the road for longer than one month, the following precautions must be taken:

- ☐ park the vehicle indoors in a dry and, if possible, well-ventilated place;
- ☐ engage a gear;
- ☐ check that the handbrake is not engaged;
- ☐ disconnect the negative battery terminal; if the vehicle is equipped with a battery disconnection function (disconnecter), see the description of the procedure in the "Controls" paragraph in the "Dashboard and controls" section;
- ☐ clean and protect the painted parts using protective wax;
- ☐ clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially;
- ☐ sprinkle talcum powder on the windscreen and rear window wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass;
- ☐ slightly open the windows;

☐ cover the vehicle with a piece of fabric or perforated plastic sheet. Do not use compact plastic tarpaulins, which prevent humidity from evaporating from the surface of the vehicle;

☐ inflate tyres to +0.5 bar above the standard specified pressure and check it at intervals;

☐ do not drain the engine cooling system.

IMPORTANT If the vehicle is equipped with an alarm system, switch off the vehicle alarm with the remote control.

IMPORTANT After turning the ignition key to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition key is in the STOP position and the driver side door is closed.



IN AN EMERGENCY

A punctured tyre or a burnt-out bulb?

At times, a problem may interfere with our journey.

The pages on emergencies can help you to deal with critical situations independently and with calm.

In an emergency we recommend that you call the freephone number found in the Warranty Booklet.

It is also possible to call the 00 800 3428 0000 freephone number to search the nearest Fiat Dealership.

REPLACING A BULB	143
REPLACING AN EXTERIOR BULB ..	146
REPLACING INTERIOR BULBS	151
REPLACING FUSES.....	151
GATEWAY FMS MODULE	165
CHANGING A WHEEL	170
FIX & GO AUTOMATIC QUICK TYRE REPAIR KIT	174
JUMP STARTING	177
RECHARGING THE BATTERY	178
FUEL CUT-OFF SWITCH	179
TOWING THE VEHICLE	180

REPLACING A BULB

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

 139) 140)

 46)

☐ When a light is not working, check that the corresponding fuse is intact before changing a bulb. For the location of fuses, refer to the paragraph "Replacing fuses" in this chapter.

☐ before changing a bulb check the contacts for oxidation;

☐ burnt bulbs must be replaced by others of the same type and power;

☐ always check the headlight beam direction after changing a bulb;

IMPORTANT A slight misting may appear on the internal surface of the headlight: this does not indicate a fault and is caused by low temperature and the degree of humidity in the air. Misting will rapidly disappear when the headlights are switched on. The presence of drops inside the headlights indicates infiltration of water. Contact a Fiat Dealership.



WARNING

139) Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.

140) Halogen bulbs contain pressurised gas, in the case of breakage they may burst causing glass fragments to be projected outwards.



WARNING

46) Halogen bulbs must be handled holding the metallic part only. Touching the transparent part of the bulb with your fingers may reduce the intensity of the emitted light and even reduce the lifespan of the bulb. In the event of accidental contact, wipe the bulb with a cloth moistened with alcohol and let the bulb dry.



BULB TYPES

Various types of bulbs are fitted to your vehicle.

All-glass bulb: (type A) these are pressure fitted - pull to remove.

Bayonet bulb: (type B) to remove them press the bulb and turn it anticlockwise.

Cylindrical bulbs: (type C) release them from their contacts to remove.

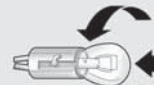
Halogen bulbs: (type D) to remove the bulb, release it and extract it from its seat.

Halogen bulbs: (type E) to remove the bulb, release it and extract it from its seat.

A



B



C



D



E



Light bulbs

Light bulbs	Type	Power	Figure ref.
Main beam headlights	H7	55W	D
Dipped beam headlights	H7	55W	D
Front side lights / daytime running lights	W21/5W - LED (#)	-	-
Front fog lights(*)	H11	55W	-
Front direction indicators	WY21W	21W	B
Side turn light	W16WF(**) / WY5W (***)	16W (**) / 5W (***)	A
Rear direction indicators	PY21W	21W	B
Side lights	W5W	5W	A
Rear side lights	P21/5W	21/5W	B
Rear side lights/Brake lights	P21W	21W	B
Third brake light	W5W	5W	B
Reverse gear	W16W	16W	B
Rear fog light	W16W	16W	B
Number plate	C5W	5W	A
Front roof light (movable lens)	12V10W	10W	C
Rear ceiling light	12V10W	10W	C

(#) where provided, instead of bulb W21/5W

(*)for versions/markets, where provided

(**)XL and Tempo Libero versions

(***)all other versions

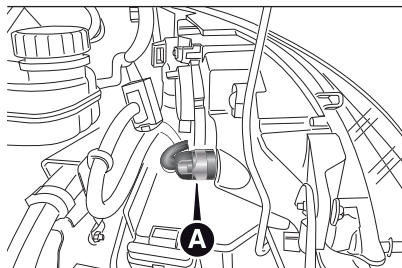


REPLACING AN EXTERIOR BULB

FRONT LIGHT CLUSTERS

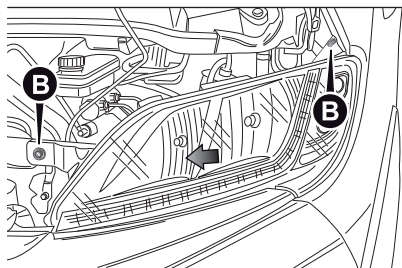
To remove the headlight, operate as follows:

- ❑ open the bonnet by following the procedure in the "Bonnet/Luggage Compartment" paragraph in the "Knowing your vehicle" chapter;
 - ❑ disconnect the electrical connector A fig. 126 from the headlight;
 - ❑ undo the screws B fig. 127 that secure the headlight to the body, release the bottom of the headlight from its housing as shown in fig. 127, remove it and place it on a work surface;
 - ❑ follow the steps described below for replacing the bulbs;
 - ❑ after the replacement, refit the headlight and secure it with the fixing screws B fig. 127;
 - ❑ connect the electrical connector A fig. 126 to the headlight.
- The bulbs are arranged inside the light cluster as follows fig. 128:
- A Direction indicators
 - B Dipped beam headlights
 - C Main beam headlights
 - D Side lights/daytime running lights
 - E Side lights/DRLs with LEDs (as an alternative to D)



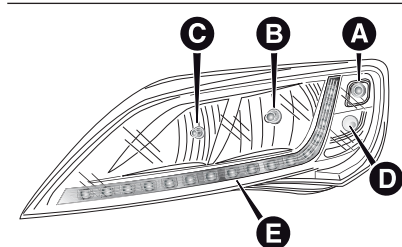
126

F1A0337



127

F1A0338



128

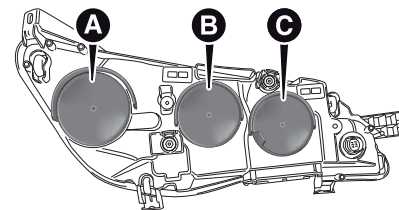
F1A0313

To replace a main beam headlight bulb, remove the rubber cap C fig. 129.

To replace a dipped beam headlight bulb, remove the rubber cap B fig. 129.

To replace a direction indicator or side light/DRL bulb (when not LED), remove the rubber cap A fig. 129.

After replacement, refit the rubber caps correctly, ensuring that they are locked in place.



129

F1A0314

SIDE LIGHTS/DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (LEDs)

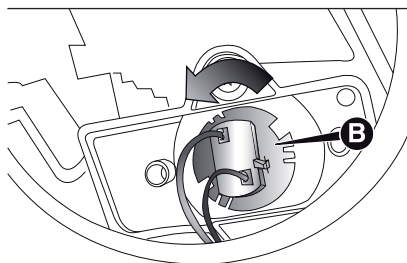
These are LEDs. For replacement, contact a Fiat Dealership.

SIDE LIGHTS/DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

- ❑ remove the protective rubber cover A fig. 129;
- ❑ turn the bulb holder B fig. 130 anticlockwise;

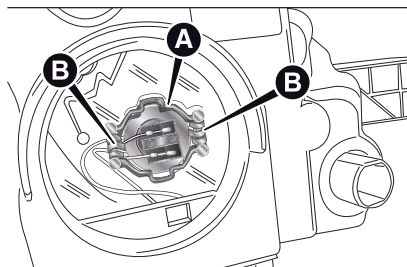
- ❑ extract the bulb by pulling and replace it;
- ❑ remove the bulb by pushing it slightly and turning it anticlockwise (bayonet mount);
- ❑ refit the bulb holder B by turning it clockwise and making sure that it locks correctly
- ❑ refit the protective rubber cover A fig. 129.



130

F1A0386

MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS



131

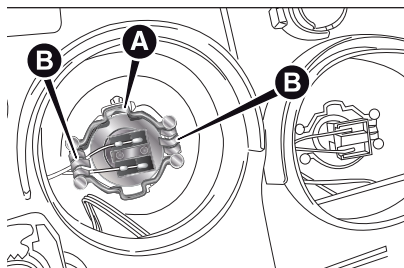
F1A0315

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

- ❑ remove the protective rubber cover C fig. 129;
- ❑ free the bulb holder A fig. 131 from the side clips B and remove it;
- ❑ disconnect the electrical connector;
- ❑ fit the new bulb, ensuring that the outline of the metal part coincides with the grooves on the curve of the headlight, pressing to engage it with the side clips;
- ❑ reconnect the electrical connector;
- ❑ refit the protective rubber cover C fig. 129.

DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS

With incandescent bulbs



132

F1A0316

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

- ❑ remove the protective rubber cover B fig. 129;

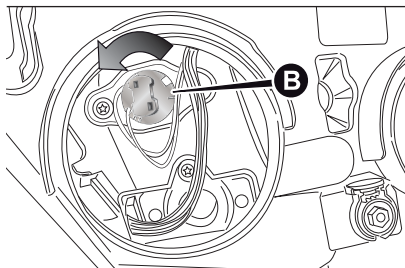
- ❑ free the bulb holder A fig. 132 from the side clips B and remove it;
- ❑ disconnect the electrical connector;
- ❑ fit the new bulb, ensuring that the outline of the metal part coincides with the grooves on the curve of the headlight, pressing to engage it with the side clips;
- ❑ reconnect the electrical connector;
- ❑ refit the protective rubber cover B fig. 129.

DIRECTION INDICATORS

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

- ❑ remove the protective rubber cover A fig. 129;
- ❑ turn the bulb holder B fig. 133 anticlockwise;
- ❑ extract the bulb by pulling and replace it;
- ❑ remove the bulb by pushing it slightly and turning it anticlockwise (bayonet mount);
- ❑ refit the bulb holder B by turning it clockwise and making sure that it locks correctly
- ❑ refit the protective rubber cover A fig. 129.





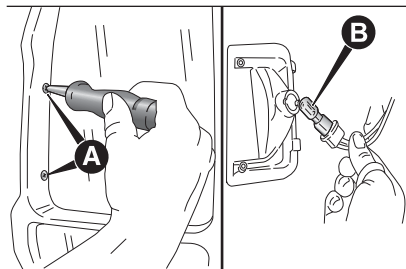
133

F1A0317

Side

To change the bulbs, proceed as follows fig. 134:

- move the mirror manually to permit access to the two fixing screws A;
- using the Phillips screwdriver provided, undo the screws and extract the bulb holder assembly, releasing it from the teeth;
- undo the bulb and replace bulb B, turning it anticlockwise.



134

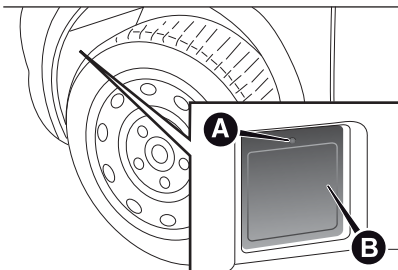
F1A0195

FOG LIGHTS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

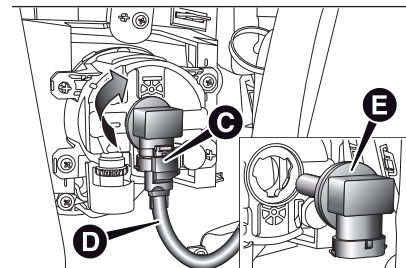
To replace the front fog light bulbs, proceed as follows:

- steer the wheel completely inwards;
- undo the screw A and remove the flap B fig. 135;
- release the clip C fig. 136 and disconnect the electrical connector D;
- turn and remove the bulb holder E;
- release the bulb and replace it;
- refit the new bulb and carry out the procedure described previously in reverse.



135

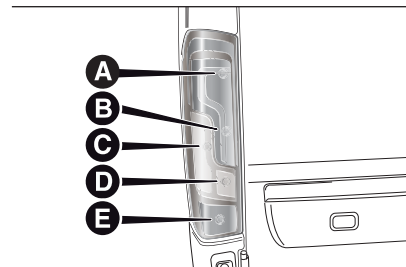
F1A0361



136

F1A0362

REAR LIGHT CLUSTERS



137

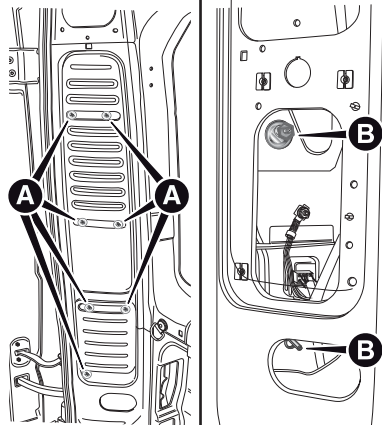
F1A0318

The bulbs are arranged inside the light cluster as follows fig. 137:

- A brake/side lights
- B side light
- C direction indicators
- D reverse lights.
- E rear fog lights

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows fig. 138, fig. 139:

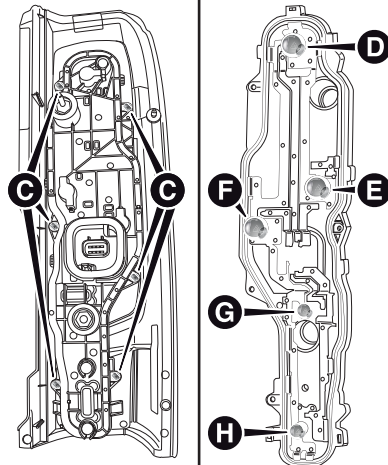
- open the rear wing door.



138

F1A0319

- ❑ undo the 7 fixing screws A of the plastic cover;
- ❑ undo the two fixing screws B;
- ❑ extract the unit outwards and disconnect the electrical connector;
- ❑ unscrew the screws C using the screwdriver provided and remove the bulb holder;
- ❑ remove the bulb D, E, F pushing it gently and turning it anticlockwise ("bayonet" locking), then replace it;
- ❑ remove the bulb G, H pulling outwards;

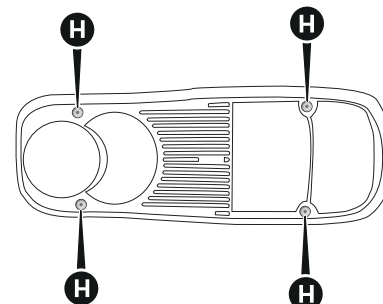
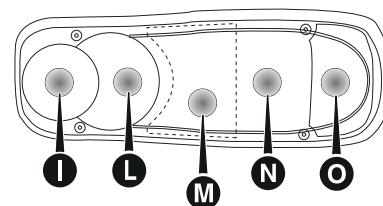


139

F1A0320

- ❑ refit the bulb holder and tighten the screws C;
- ❑ reconnect the electrical connector, correctly reposition the unit on the body of the vehicle and then tighten the fixing screws B;
- ❑ refit the plastic cover fastening it with the 7 fixing screws A.

For truck and chassis cab versions:



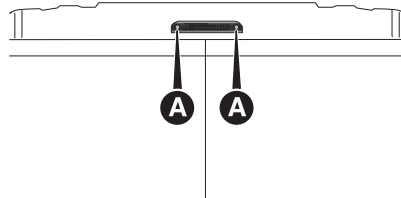
140

F1A0200

- Undo the four screws H fig. 140 and replace the bulbs:
- I bulb for rear fog light
 - L bulb for reversing light
 - M bulb for side light
 - N bulb for brake light
 - O bulb for side light.

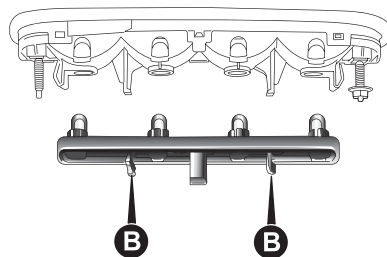


THIRD BRAKE LIGHTS



141

F1A0204



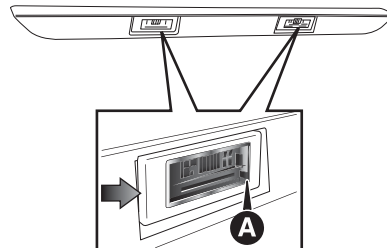
142

F1A0205

To replace the bulb proceed as follows:

- undo the two fixing screws A fig. 141;
- extract the lens unit;
- press the tabs B fig. 142 together and remove the bulb holder;
- remove the snap-fitted bulb and replace.

NUMBER PLATE LIGHTS



143

F1A0206

To replace the bulb proceed as follows:

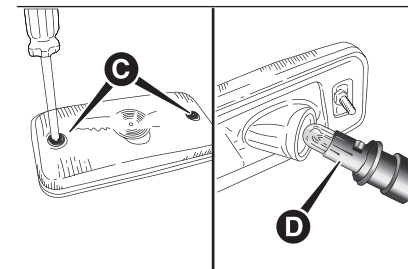
- operate in the point indicated by the arrow and remove the lens unit A fig. 143;
- change the bulb releasing it from the side contacts and making sure the new bulb is correctly fastened between the contacts;
- refit the snap-fitted lens unit.

SIDE LIGHTS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

To replace the bulb proceed as follows:

- **for extra-long van:**
 - undo the two fixing screws C fig. 144 and remove the headlight;
 - remove the bulb holder D on the rear of the light cluster, turning it through a 1/4 turn;
 - remove the snap-fitted bulb and replace.



144

F1A0207

□ **for chassis cabs with platform:**

- remove the bulb-holder on the rear of the light cluster, turning through 1/4 turn;
- remove the snap-fitted bulb and replace.

REPLACING INTERIOR BULBS

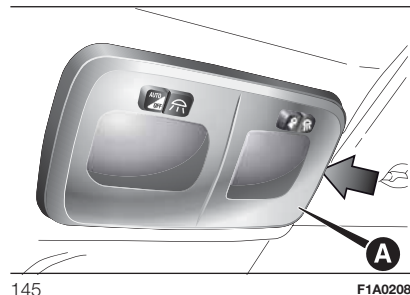


For the type of bulb and relevant power rating, see “Changing a bulb”.

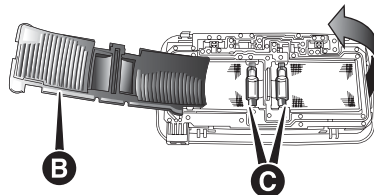
FRONT CEILING LIGHT

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- operate in the point shown by the arrow and remove the roof light A fig. 145;



- open protective flap B fig. 146;
- replace the bulbs C fig. 146 by releasing them from the side contacts and making sure that the new bulbs are correctly secured between the contacts;



- re-close the flap B fig. 146 and fasten the roof light A fig. 145 in its housing, making sure that it locks into place.

REPLACING FUSES

GENERAL INFORMATION



141) 142) 143) 144)

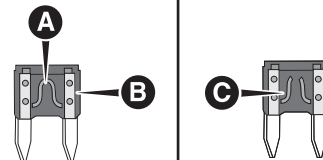


47)

Fuses protect the electrical system: they intervene (blow) in the event of a failure or improper action on the system. When a device does not work, check the condition of its protection fuse: the filament A fig. 147 must be intact. If it is not, replace the blown fuse with another with the same amperage (same colour).

B intact fuse.

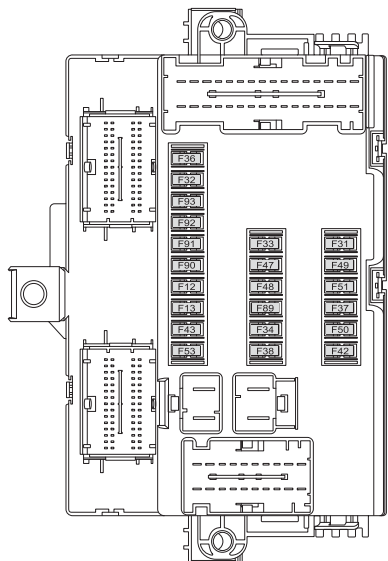
C fuse with damaged filament.



FUSE LOCATION

The vehicle fuses are grouped in three control units located on the dashboard, passenger compartment right pillar and engine compartment.

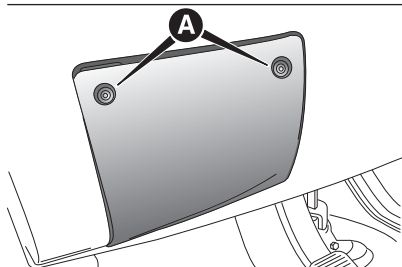
DASHBOARD FUSEBOX



148

F1A0214

To access the dashboard fuse box fig. 148, undo the screws A fig. 149 and remove the cover.

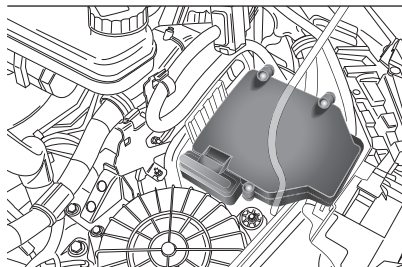


149

F1A0213

ENGINE COMPARTMENT FUSEBOX – OPTIONAL WIRING MODULE

To access the fusebox fig. 151 - fig. 152 - fig. 153 - fig. 154, remove its protective cover fig. 150.



150

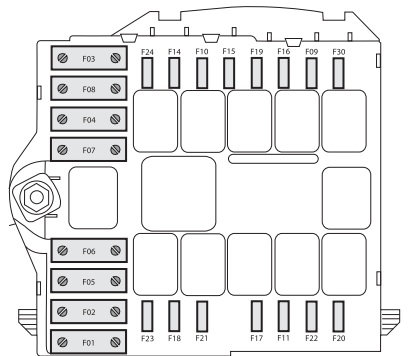
F1A0334

Proceed as follows:

□ fully tighten the captive screw using the dedicated Phillips screwdriver provided;

- slowly rotate the screw anticlockwise until resistance is encountered (do not overtighten);
 - slowly release the screw;
 - opening is indicated by the entire screw head coming out of its housing;
 - remove the cover.
- To refit the cover proceed as follows:
- join the cover with the box correctly;
 - fully tighten the captive screw using the dedicated Phillips screwdriver provided;
 - slowly rotate the screw clockwise until resistance is encountered (do not overtighten);
 - slowly release the screw;
 - closure is indicated by the inset of the entire screw head in its housing.

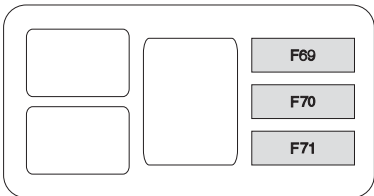
Engine compartment fusebox



151

F1A0216

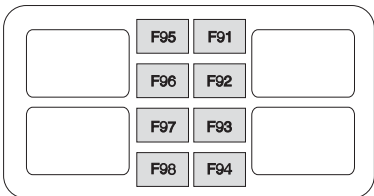
Optional wiring module 1
(2.3 130 / 150 Multijet 2 versions)



152

F1A0457-1

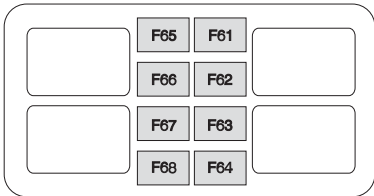
Optional wiring module 1
(2.3 150 ECOJET)



153

F1A0458-1

Optional wiring module 2

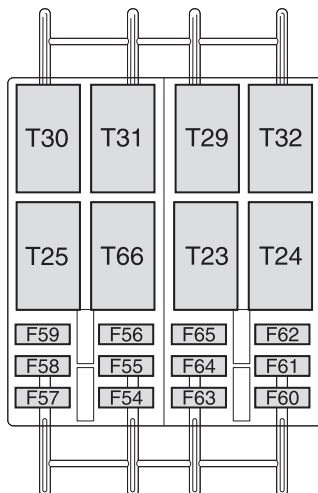


154

F1A0455-1



RIGHT CENTRAL PILLAR OPTIONAL FUSEBOX (for versions/markets, where provided)



155

F1A0218

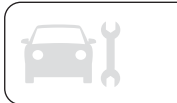
To access the fuse box fig. 155, remove its protective cover fig. 156.

156

F1A0217

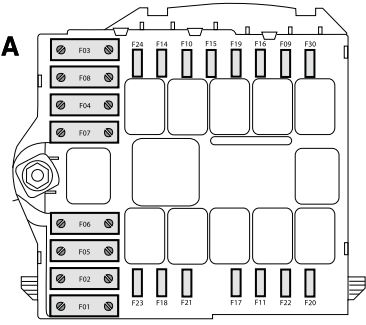
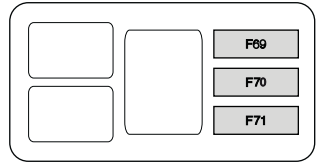
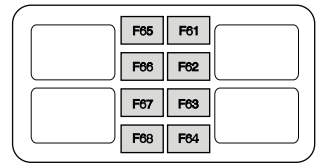
Dashboard fusebox

Protected device	Fuse	Ampere
Right dipped beam headlight	F12	7.5
Left dipped headlight	F13	7.5
Engine compartment control unit relay, dashboard control unit relay (+key)	F31	5
Lighting of roof lights in the passenger compartment (+battery)	F32	7.5
Battery monitoring sensor for Start&Stop versions (+battery)	F33	7.5
Minibus interior lights (emergency)	F34	7.5
Radio, Climate control system, Alarm, Tachograph, Battery disconnecting control unit, Timer Webasto timer (+battery), TPMS, Current stabiliser for radio setup (S&S)	F36	10
Brake lights control (main), Instrument panel (+key), Gateway (for transformers)	F37	7.5
Door lock (+battery)	F38	20
Windscreen wiper (+key)	F43	20
Driver's side electric window	F47	20
Passenger side electric window	F48	20
Parking sensor control unit, radio, steering wheel controls, central control panel, left control panel, auxiliary panel, battery disconnecting control unit (+key), Trailer hook, Rain sensor, Current stabiliser (for S&S)	F49	5



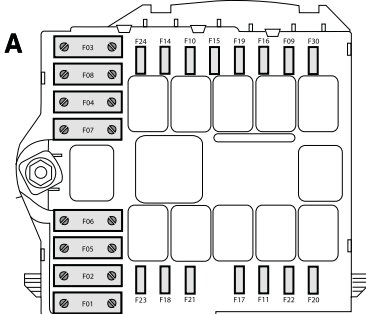
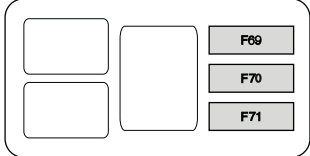
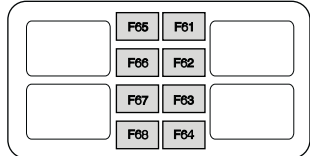
Protected device	Fuse	Ampere
Climate control system, power steering control unit, reversing lights, Tachograph (+key), TOM TOM setup, Lane Departure Warning, Rear camera, Headlight alignment corrector	F51	5
Instrument panel (+battery)	F53	7.5
Not available	F89	-
Left main beam headlight	F90	7.5
Right main beam headlight	F91	7.5
Left fog light	F92	7.5
Right fog light	F93	7.5

2.3 130/150 Multijet 2 - 130 Multijet 2 with AdBlue - 180 Multijet 2 Power versions

Protected device	Fuse	Ampere	TO: Engine compartment fusebox – B: Optional wiring module 1 (*) – C: Optional wiring module 2
Passenger compartment ventilation with Webasto, robotised gearbox pump (+battery)	F05	50	 A
high-speed engine cooling fan (+battery)	F06	40/60	
Engine cooling low speed fan (+battery)	F07	40/50	
Passenger compartment fan (+key)	F08	40	
Rear power socket (+battery)	F09	15	
Horn	F10	15	
Power socket (+battery)	F14	15	
Cigar lighter (+battery)	F15	15	
Air conditioning compressor	F19	7.5	
Windscreen wiper	F20	30	
Auxiliary control panel for mirror movement and folding (+key)	F24	7.5	
Mirror demisting	F30	15	
			 B
			 C

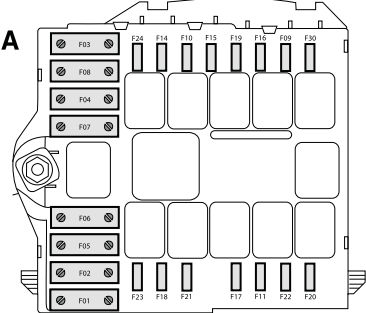
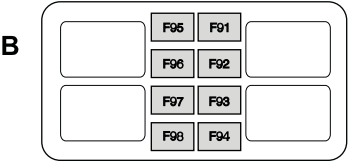
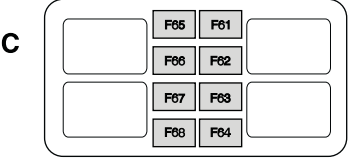
(*) Only for 2.3 130/150 Multijet 2 versions



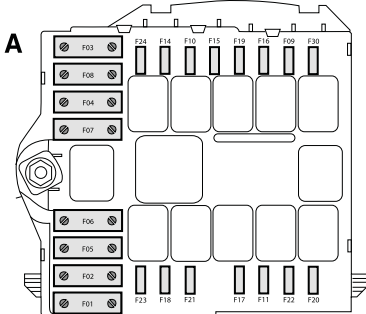
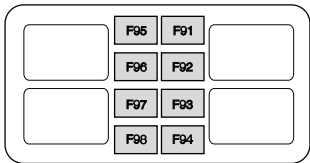
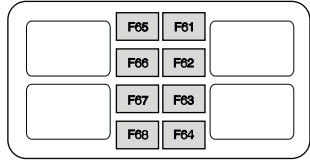
Protected device	Fuse	Ampere	TO: Engine compartment fusebox – B: Optional wiring module 1 (*) – C: Optional wiring module 2
Webasto control unit	F61	30	
Passenger compartment fan with Webasto	F62	20	
Trailer hook socket	F63	20	
Headlight washers	F64	30	
Trailer control unit	F65	15	
Trailer control unit	F66	15	
Trailer hook socket	F67	20	
			
			

(*) Only for 2.3 130/150 Multijet 2 versions

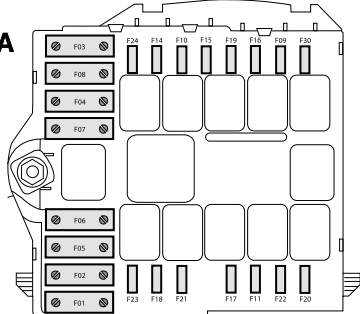
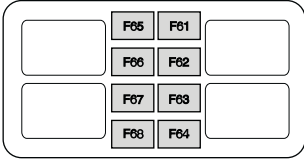
2.3 150 ECOJET

Protected device	Fuse	Ampere	TO: Engine compartment fusebox – B: Optional wiring module 1 – C: Optional wiring module 2
Passenger compartment ventilation with Webasto, robotised gearbox pump (+battery)	F05	20	
Engine cooling fan enable	F06	20	
Passenger compartment fan (+key)	F08	40	
Rear power socket (+battery)	F09	15	
Horn	F10	15	
Power socket (+battery)	F14	15	
Cigar lighter (+battery)	F15	15	
Air conditioning compressor	F19	7.5	
Windscreen wiper	F20	30	
Auxiliary control panel for mirror movement and folding (+key)	F24	7.5	
Mirror demisting	F30	15	 



Protected device	Fuse	Ampere	TO: Engine compartment fusebox – B: Optional wiring module 1 – C: Optional wiring module 2
Webasto control unit	F61	30	
Passenger compartment fan with Webasto	F62	20	
Trailer hook socket	F63	20	
Headlight washers	F64	30	
Trailer control unit	F65	15	
Trailer control unit	F66	15	
Trailer hook socket	F67	20	
			

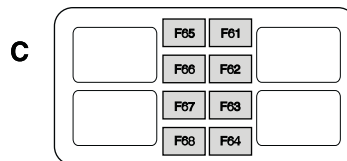
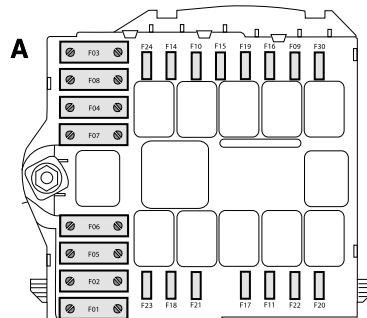
3.0 140 Natural Power versions

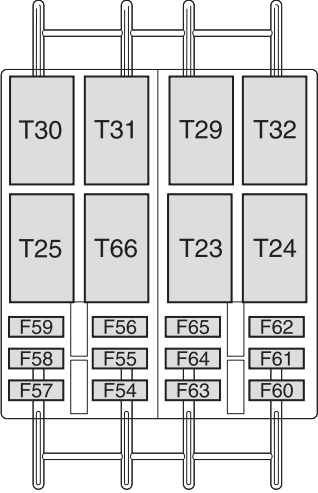
Protected device	Fuse	Ampere	TO: Engine compartment fusebox – B: Optional wiring module 1 – C: Optional wiring module 2
Passenger compartment ventilation with Webasto, robotised gearbox pump (+battery)	F05	50	A B C
Engine cooling high speed fan (+battery)	F06	40/60	
Engine cooling low speed fan (+battery)	F07	40/50	
Passenger compartment fan (+key)	F08	40	
Rear power socket (+battery)	F09	15	
Horn	F10	15	
Power socket (+battery)	F14	15	
Cigar lighter (+battery)	F15	15	
Air conditioning compressor	F19	7.5	
Windscreen wiper	F20	30	
Auxiliary control panel for mirror movement and folding (+key)	F24	7.5	
Mirror demisting	F30	15	



Protected device	Fuse	Ampere	TO: Engine compartment fusebox – B: Optional wiring module 1 – C: Optional wiring module 2
------------------	------	--------	---

Trailer hook socket	F63	20
Headlight washers	F64	30
Trailer control unit	F65	15
Trailer control unit	F66	15
Trailer hook socket	F67	20
Methane tank valve (CNG)	F68	10
Methane relay solenoid valves	T51	30



Protected device	Fuse	Ampere	Right central pillar optional fusebox
Engine intake / ventilation fan (MBUS)	F54	15	
Heated seats	F55	15	
Rear passenger power socket	F56	15	
Additional heater under the seat	F57	10	
Left heated rear window	F58	15	
Right heated rear window	F59	15	
Not available	F60	-	
Not available	F61	-	
Not available	F62	-	
Additional passenger heater control	F63	10	
Not available	F64	-	
Additional passenger heater fan	F65	30	



**WARNING**

141) Never replace a fuse with another with a higher amp rating; **RISK OF FIRE**. If a general protection fuse (MEGA-FUSE, MIDI-FUSE) is activated, contact a Fiat Dealership.

142) Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition key has been removed and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.

143) If the replaced fuse blows again, contact a Fiat Dealership.

144) Contact Fiat Dealership if a safety system (airbags, brakes), engine system (engine, gearbox) or steering system general protection fuse blows.

**WARNING**

47) Never replace a faulty fuse with metal wires or anything else.

GATEWAY FMS MODULE

The Gateway FMS Module provides the interface between the vehicle data network and the FMS standard.

FMS: The Fleet Management Systems Interface (FMS) is a standard interface that allows the vehicle's digital electronic control unit signals to be read. The information in these signals can be used to facilitate the vehicle's personalisation or special outfitting. The Gateway FMS Module supports the following FMS Standard versions:

❑ FMS - Standard Interface description Vers. 02 (available on <http://www.fms-standard.com/Truck/index.htm>)

❑ Bus FMS - Standard Interface description Vers. 02 (available on <http://www.fms-standard.com/Bus/index.htm>)

We advise having the Gateway FMS Module installed by the Fiat Dealership or specialist technicians. The fitting instructions are in the Fitters/Installers Manual on the HYPERLINK website "<http://www.fiatprofessional-converters.com>" www.fiatprofessional-converters.com.

The following table shows all signals available to control units interfaced with the Gateway FMS Module.



Message	Signal	Description
CCVS	Parking Brake Switch	Indicates parking brake engaged
	Wheel based speed	Indicates vehicle speed
	Clutch switch	Indicates clutch pedal pressed
	Brake switch	Indicates brake pedal pressed
	Cruise control active	Indicates Cruise Control active
EEC2	Accelerator pedal position 1	Indicates accelerator pedal position
	Engine Percent Load At Current Speed	Indicates percentage ratio between engine torque and maximum indicated torque at current engine speed
LFC	Engine total fuel used	Indicates total fuel used during vehicle operation
DD	Fuel Level	Indicates ratio of fuel volume to total tank volume
EEC1	Engine speed	Indicates engine speed
VDHR	High resolution total vehicle distance	Indicates total vehicle distance travelled
ET1	Engine coolant temperature	Indicates temperature of engine coolant
AMB	Ambient Air Temperature	Indicates temperature outside of vehicle
LFE	Fuel Rate	Indicates quantity of fuel used by engine per time unit
	Instantaneous Fuel Economy	Indicates ratio between quantity of fuel used and current vehicle speed
SERV	Service distance	Indicates distance that can be travelled by vehicle before scheduled servicing
HOURS	Total engine hours	Indicates total engine operating time
DC1	Position of doors	Indicates current door status
AS	Alternator Status 1	Indicates current alternator status

Message	Signal	Description
ETC2	Selected Gear (1)	Indicates next awaited gear
	Current Gear (1)	Indicates current gear
	Minutes	Indicates minutes
TD	Hours	Indicates hours
	Month	Indicates month
	Day	Indicates day
	Year	Indicates year

(1) Available on vehicle versions with Comfort-Matic transmission



Message	Signal	Description
FMS1 (2)	High beam, main beam	Indicates active main beam headlight status
	Low beam	Indicates active dipped headlight status
	Turn signals	Indicates active direction indicator status
	Hazard warning	Indicates active hazard warning light status
	Parking Brake	Indicates parking brake engaged
	Brake failure / brake system malfunction	Indicates braking system fault
	Hatch open	Indicates rear door not shut
	Fuel level	Indicates fuel reserve warning light on
	Engine coolant temperature	Indicates engine coolant overheating warning light on
	Battery charging condition	Indicates insufficient battery charge warning light on
	Engine oil	Indicates insufficient engine oil pressure warning light on
	Position lights, side lights	Indicates active side light status
	Front fog lights	Indicates active fog light status
	Rear fog light	Indicates active rear fog light status
	Engine / Mil indicator	Indicates EOBD/injection system failure warning light on
	Service, call for maintenance	Indicates scheduled service indicator displayed
	Transmission failure / malfunction	Indicates transmission system fault
	Anti-lock brake system failure	Indicates ABS failure warning light on

(2) The signal values are derived from information shown on the instrument panel

Message	Signal	Description
FMS1 (2)	Worn brake linings	Indicates brake pad wear warning light on
	Malfunction / general failure	Indicates general failure warning light on
	Height Control (Levelling)	Indicates self-levelling suspension indicator displayed
	Engine Emission system failure (Mil indicator)	Indicates particulate filter blocked warning light on
	ESC indication	Indicates stability control warning light on
TC01	Tachogr. vehicle speed (3)	Indicates vehicle speed stored by chronotachograph
DC2	Open Status Door 1	Indicates driver door status
	Open Status Door 2	Indicates passenger door status
	Open Status Door 3 (4)	Indicates rear door(s) status
	Open Status Door 4 (4)	Indicates sliding side door status
	Open Status Door 5 (4)	Indicates sliding side door status
FMS	Requests supported	Indicates whether Gateway FMS Module can respond to requests from external FMS module
	Diagnostics supported	Indicates whether Gateway FMS Module supports requests for sending diagnosis information
	FMS-standard SW - version supported	Indicates the FMS Standard version supported by the Gateway FMS Module

(2) The signal values are derived from information shown on the instrument panel

(3) The vehicle speed signal is still available even if there is no chronotachograph

(4) If the content is not present, the signal value transmitted is 'closed'



CHANGING A WHEEL

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Wheel replacement and correct use of the jack and spare wheel (for versions/markets, where provided) call for some precautions, which are listed below.



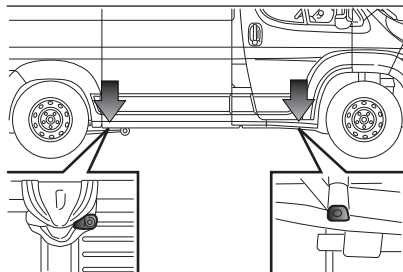
145) 146) 147) 148) 149)

Please note that:

- ☐ the jack weight is 4.5 kg;
- ☐ the jack requires no adjustment;
- ☐ the jack cannot be repaired: in the event of a fault it must be replaced by another original one;
- ☐ no tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack.



150)



157

F1A0168

To change a wheel, proceed as follows:

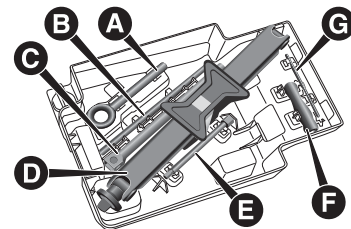
- ☐ stop the vehicle in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can change the wheel safely. The ground must be flat and sufficiently compact;
- ☐ switch off the engine and pull the handbrake;
- ☐ engage first gear or reverse;
- ☐ put on the reflective safety jacket (compulsory by law in certain countries) before getting out of the vehicle;
- ☐ indicate that the vehicle has broken down using the devices required by the law in the current country (e.g. warning triangle, hazard lights, etc.);
- ☐ In the event of a wheel change on a slope or on unsurfaced roads, put any object as stop under the wheels;
- ☐ take the tool bag from under the passenger seat (see "Compartment under the front passenger side seat" in the "Internal equipment" chapter in "Knowing the vehicle").

The container includes these tools:

- A - tow hook
- B - rod for spanner
- C - bolt spanner
- D - jack
- E - extension for spanner
- F - screwdriver grip

G - screwdriver bit

- ☐ if the tool container is not provided,



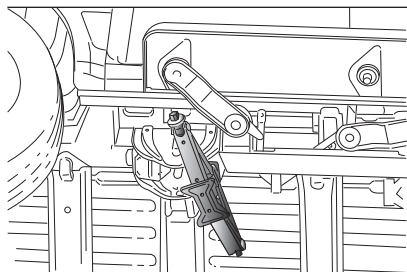
158

F1A0420

for special trim versions, a bag containing the above tools may be provided;

- ☐ for versions with alloy rims, remove the press-fitted hub cap;
- ☐ take the extension for spanner, the bolt spanner and the rod for spanner from the tool container;
- ☐ with the tools assembled correctly, loosen the fixing bolts for the wheel to be changed by one turn;
- ☐ turn the ring nut to partly extend the jack;

❑ position the jack at the lifting support nearest the wheel to be replaced, at the points shown in fig. 157. For short wheelbase versions with a retractable footboard, the jack must be position at the lifting point shown in fig. 159, turned by 45° so that it does not interfere with the retractable platform;



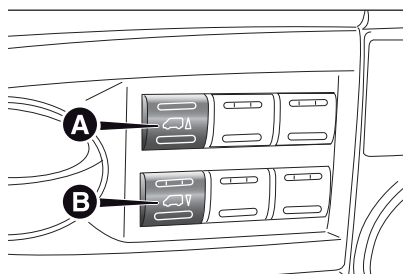
159

F1A0169

❑ warn all bystanders that the vehicle is about to be lifted. They must stay clear and not touch the vehicle until it is back on the ground.

❑ for versions equipped with self-levelling pneumatic suspension, before using the jack to raise the vehicle, press the buttons A and B fig. 160 simultaneously for at least 5 seconds. The operating mode for raising the vehicle is activated: the LEDs on the buttons come on constantly. To exit this mode, press buttons A and B simultaneously for another 5 seconds; both LEDs on the buttons will go out and full system operation will be restored. This mode deactivates automatically when the speed of approx. 5 km/h is exceeded.

⚠ 151)



160

F1A0170

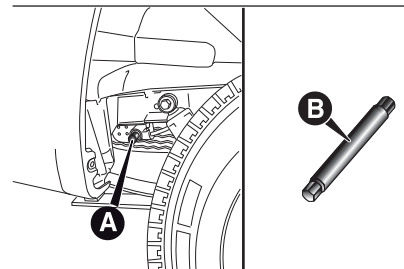
❑ lift the vehicle.
After lifting the vehicle:

❑ for all versions, access the rear right wheel arch, operate the screw A fig. 161 on the spare wheel retaining device, using the supplied wrench assembled correctly with the dedicated extension B fig. 161.

❑ turn the tool anticlockwise fig. 162 to allow the spare wheel to descend;

❑ continue turning anticlockwise until the stop point, indicated by the stiffening of the manoeuvre or a click from the clutch present in the device;

⚠ 152) 153)



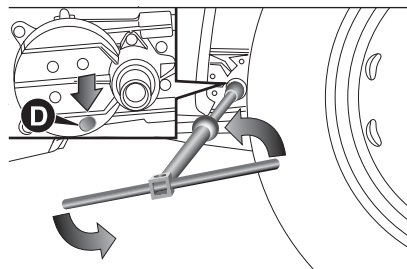
161

F1A0171

❑ after unwinding the whole cable of the spare wheel lifting device, remove the wheel from the vehicle;

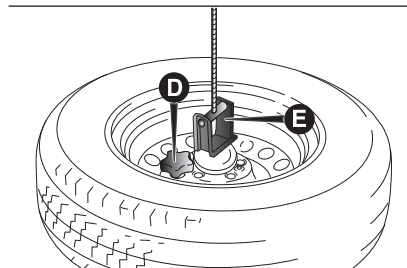
❑ undo the retaining knob D fig. 163 and free the wheel by sliding out the support E.





162

F1A0421



163

F1A0174

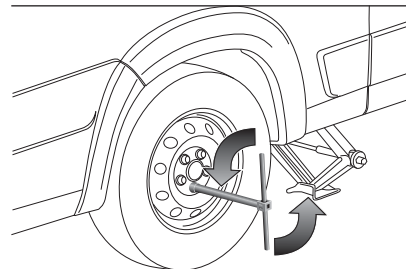
□ with the tools assembled, undo the bolts fig. 164 fully and remove the wheel;

□ fit the spare wheel, lining up the holes G fig. 165 with the corresponding pins H. While fitting the spare wheel, make sure that the mating surfaces are clean and free of impurities that could later cause the fixing bolts to come loose;

□ screw in the 5 fastening bolts;

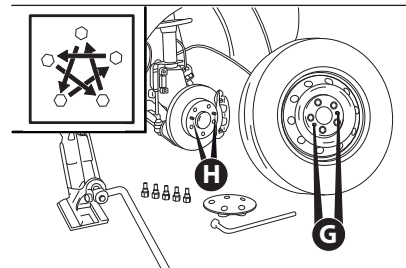
□ assemble the tools to tighten the bolts fully, passing alternately from one bolt to the diagonally opposite one, following the scheme shown in fig. 165;

□ use the wheel removal wrench to lower the vehicle and remove the jack;



164

F1A0422



165

F1A0176

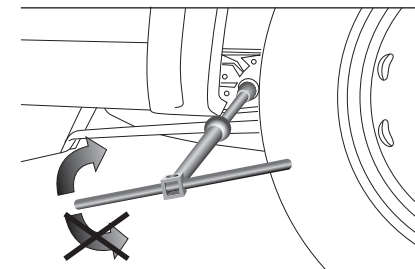
At the end of the operation:

□ take the replaced wheel, reattach it to the support E fig. 163 and tighten the knob D;

□ insert the assembled tool fig. 162 equipped with the dedicated extension B fig. 161 onto the screw A fig. 161 of the operating device on the spare wheel compartment and turn it clockwise to allow the spare wheel to raise, until it rests fully against the sub-platform, making sure that the the locking mark D fig. 162 has appeared in the window on the device.



154)



166

F1A0430

For vehicles with alloy rims, proceed as follows:

□ carry out the above described operations for changing the wheel until loading the punctured wheel on the spare wheel lifting device;

□ take the kit from the tool bag, located in the glove compartment;

□ the kit includes one bracket, three special screws and one Allen spanner, 10 size;

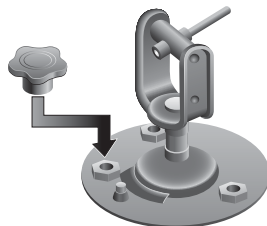
- ❑ go to the rear side of the vehicle where the spare wheel is located;
- ❑ make sure that all of the cable for the spare wheel lifting device has been unrolled, grip the bell and position it inside the circular bracket fig. 167;



167

F1A0424

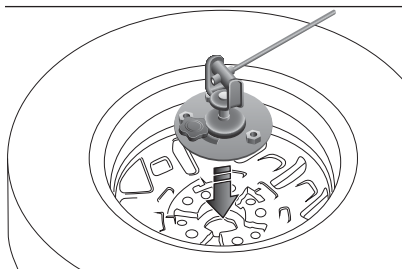
- ❑ tighten the knob onto the screw to secure the bracket fig. 168.



168

F1A0425

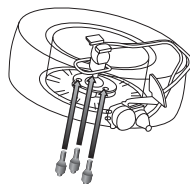
- ❑ rest the bracket on the inside of the allow wheel fig. 169.



169

F1A0426

- ❑ use the Allen key to tighten the three special screws on the bracket's nuts fig. 170 and secure the wheel;



170

F1A0385

- ❑ insert the assembled tool fig. 162 equipped with the dedicated extension B fig. 161 onto the screw A fig. 161 of the operating device on the spare wheel compartment and turn it clockwise to allow the spare wheel to raise, until it rests fully against the sub-platform, making sure that the the locking mark D fig. 164 has appeared in the window on the device.

- ❑ Check that the position of the replaced wheel under the platform is correct (the lifting system is equipped with a clutch to limit the end of the stroke, incorrect positioning may jeopardise safety;)

- ❑ place the removal tools back in the tool bag / compartment;

- ❑ place the tool box / compartment in its housing under the passenger seat.

⚠ 155) 156)



WARNING

145) Use your hazard lights, warning triangle, etc. to show that your vehicle is stationary. Passengers should get out of the vehicle, particularly if it is heavily loaded, and wait for the wheel to be changed away from the traffic. Apply the handbrake. In the event of a wheel change on a slope or on unsurfaced roads, put any object as stop under the wheels.



146) The spare wheel supplied (for versions/markets, where provided) is specific for your vehicle. Therefore, it must not be used on other models. Do not use spare wheels of other models on your vehicle. The wheel bolts are specific for your vehicle: do not use them on different models and do not use bolts from other models on your car.

147) Repair and refit the standard wheel as soon as possible. Do not apply grease to the bolt threads before fitting: they could come unscrewed.

148) Use the jack only to replace wheels on the vehicle with which it is supplied or on other vehicles of the same model. Never use the jack for other purposes, such as lifting other vehicle models. Never use the jack to carry out repairs under the vehicle. Incorrect positioning of the jack may cause the lifted vehicle to fall. Do not use the jack for loads higher than the one shown on its label.

149) Never tamper with the inflation valve. Never introduce tools of any kind between rim and tyre. Check tyre and spare wheel pressure regularly, referring to the values shown in the "Technical specifications" section.

150) No tools other than the crank provided should be used with the spare wheel lifting device; it should be operated by hand only.

151) On versions equipped with self-levelling air suspension, never introduce the head or hands in the wheel arch: the vehicle could raise or lower automatically depending on possible load or temperature changes.

152) The device should only be operated by hand, without using any type of tool other than the crank provided like pneumatic or electrical screwdrivers.

153) The moving components of the jack (screws and joints) can also cause injuries: avoid touching them. If you come into contact with lubricating grease, clean yourself thoroughly.

154) At the end of the operation of raising/locking the spare wheel, after checking that the wheel is positioned correctly under the platform (yellow notch inside the window on the device), extract the operating wrench. Take care not to turn the wrench in the wrong direction (as in fig. 166) to facilitate extracting it, to prevent the attachment device from being released and to ensure that the wheel assembly remains safely fastened.

155) Each time the spare wheel is moved, check that it is correctly positioned in its housing under the platform. If it is not correctly positioned, this could adversely affect safety.

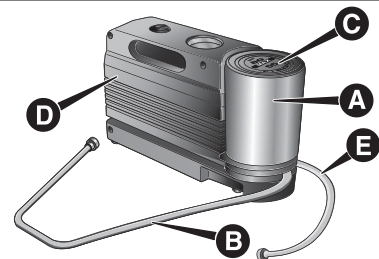
156) The spare wheel lifting device is equipped with a clutch safety system for its own protection; this could be activated if an excessive load is applied on the maneuvering screw.

FIX & GO AUTOMATIC QUICK TYRE REPAIR KIT



(for versions/markets, where provided)

The Fix & Go automatic quick tyre repair kit is located at the front of the vehicle passenger compartment and includes fig. 171:



171

F1A0180

□ bottle A containing sealer and fitted with:

- a transparent filler pipe B;
- a black pressure restoring pipe E;
- sticker C bearing the notice "max. 80 km/h", to be placed in a position visible to the driver (on the instrument panel) after fixing the tyre;

❑ information leaflet (see fig. 172), to be used for prompt and correct use of the quick tyre repair kit and then to be given to the personnel that must handle the tyre treated with the tyre repair kit;

❑ compressor D complete with pressure gauge and connectors;

❑ a pair of protective gloves located in the side compartment of the compressor;

❑ adaptors for inflating different elements.

⚠ 157) 158) 159)

⚠ 48)



172

F1A0181

IMPORTANT INFORMATION:

The sealing fluid of the quick repair kit is effective at external temperatures of between -20°C and $+50^{\circ}\text{C}$.

The sealing fluid has an expiry date.

⚠ 160) 161)

⚠ 3)

INFLATION PROCEDURE

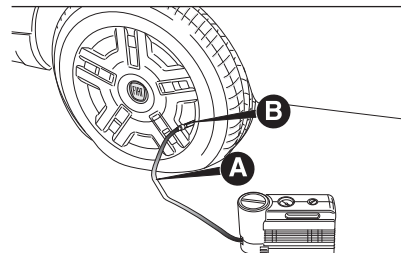
⚠ 162) 163) 164) 165) 166)

❑ Pull the handbrake. Unscrew the tyre valve cap, take out the filler hose A fig. 173 and tighten the ring nut B onto the tyre valve;

❑ insert the plug E fig. 175 in the nearest 12 V power socket and start the engine. Turn the selector D fig. 174 anticlockwise to the repair position.

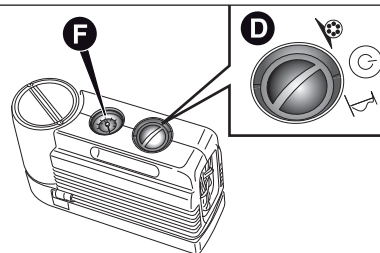
Activate the kit by pressing the on/off switch. Inflate the tyre to the pressure specified in the "Inflation pressure" paragraph, in the "Technical Data" chapter;

For a more accurate reading, it is advisable to check the pressure on the pressure gauge F fig. 174 with the compressor off and without moving the centre selector from the repair position;



173

F1A0182



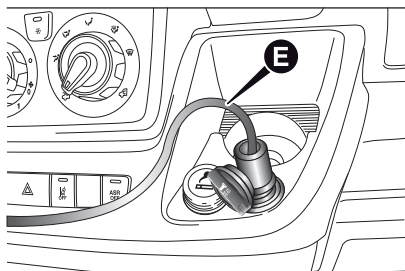
174

F1A0183

❑ if after 10 minutes it is still impossible to reach at least 3 bar, release the transparent filler pipe from the valve and take out the 12 V plug, then move the vehicle forwards by about 10 metres in order to distribute the sealing fluid inside the tyre evenly, then repeat the inflation operation;



- ❑ if after this operation it is still impossible after 10 minutes to reach at least 3 bar, do not start driving since the tyre is excessively damaged and the quick tyre repair kit cannot guarantee proper hold, contact a Fiat Dealership;
- ❑ if the tyre reaches the pressure specified in "Inflation pressure" paragraph in the "Technical Data" section, start driving immediately;



175

F1A0335

- ❑ after having driven for about 10 minutes, stop and recheck the tyre pressure; remember to apply the handbrake;
- ❑ if a pressure value of at least 3 bar is detected, restore the correct pressure prescribed in the paragraph "Inflation pressure" in "Technical specification" (with the engine running and the handbrake engaged), resume driving and drive with care to nearest Fiat Dealership.

**WARNING**

157) Give the booklet to the personnel who will be handling the tyre treated with the repair kit.

158) Holes and damage on the tyre side walls cannot be repaired. Do not use the quick tyre repair kit if the damage is due to running with flat tyre.

159) Repairs are not possible in the case of damage to the wheel rim (bad groove distortion causing air loss). Do not remove the foreign body (screws or nails) from the tyre.

160) Never operate the compressor for longer than 20 consecutive minutes. Risk of overheating. Tyres repaired with the quick tyre repair kit must only be used temporarily, as the kit is not suitable for a definitive repair.

161) The bottle contains ethylene glycol. It contains latex that might cause allergic reactions. It is harmful if swallowed. Eye irritant. It may cause sensitisation if inhaled or on contact. Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes. In the event of contact, wash immediately with plenty of water. In the event that it is swallowed, do not induce vomiting. Rinse out your mouth, drink large quantities of water and seek immediate medical attention. Keep out of the reach of children. The product must not be used by asthmatics. Do not inhale the vapours during insertion and suction. Call a doctor immediately if allergic reactions are noted. Store the bottle in its proper compartment, away from sources of heat. The sealing fluid has an expiry date. Replace the bottle if the sealant has expired.

162) Put on the protective gloves provided together with the quick tyre repair kit.

163) Apply the adhesive label in a position clearly visible by the driver as a reminder that the tyre has been treated with the quick repair kit. Drive carefully, particularly on bends. Do not exceed 80 km/h. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking.

164) If the pressure falls below 3 bar, do not drive any further: the Fix & Go automatic quick tyre repair kit cannot guarantee suitable sealing because the tyre is too damaged. Contact a Fiat Dealership.

165) Inform the Dealership that the tyre has been repaired using the quick tyre repair kit. Give the booklet to the personnel who will be handling the tyre treated with the repair kit.

166) If different tyres from the ones supplied with the vehicle are used, it may not be possible to carry out the repair. If the tyres are replaced, it is advisable to use those approved by the manufacturer. Consult a Fiat Dealership.



WARNING

48) In the event of a puncture caused by foreign bodies, the kit may be used to repair tyres showing damage on the tread or shoulder up to max 4 mm diameter.



WARNING

3) Replace the bottle if the sealant has expired. Dispose of the bottle and the sealant properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

JUMP STARTING

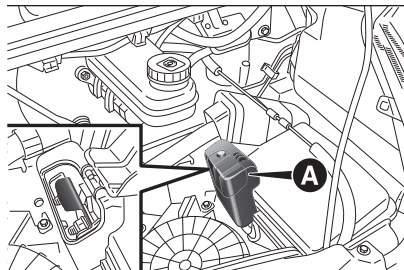
If the warning light  remains on continuously on the instrument panel, contact the Fiat Dealership immediately.

JUMP STARTING

If the battery is flat, it is possible to start the engine using an auxiliary battery with the same capacity or a little higher than the flat one.

It is advisable to contact a Fiat Dealership to check/replace the battery.

 **167)**



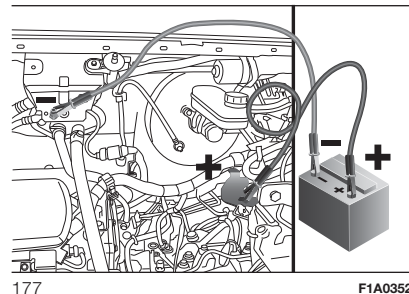
Proceed as follows to start the vehicle:

- ☐ lift the flap A fig. 176 to access the positive battery terminal connection;
- ☐ connect the positive terminals (+ mark near the terminal) of the two batteries using a suitable cable;

☐ use a second lead to connect the negative terminal (-) of the auxiliary battery to the earth point as shown in fig. 177;

☐ start the engine;

☐ when the engine has been started, remove the cables reversing the order above.



If after a few attempts the engine does not start, do not persist but contact the nearest Fiat Dealership.

IMPORTANT Do not directly connect the negative terminals of the two batteries: sparks could ignite explosive gas released from the battery. If the auxiliary battery is installed on another vehicle, avoid any metal parts on the latter and the vehicle with the flat battery from accidentally coming into contact.



BUMP STARTING

Never bump start the engine by pushing, towing or driving downhill. This could cause fuel to flow into the catalytic converter and damage it beyond repair.



WARNING

167) *This starting procedure must be performed by expert personnel because incorrect actions could cause electrical discharge of considerable intensity. Furthermore, battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive; avoid contact with skin and eyes. Keep naked flames and lighted cigarettes away from the battery and do not cause sparks.*

RECHARGING THE BATTERY

IMPORTANT The battery recharging procedure is given as information only. To carry out this operation contact a Fiat Dealership.

IMPORTANT After setting the ignition device to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver side door is closed.

IMPORTANT Charging should be slow at a low ampere rating for approximately 24 hours. Charging for a longer time may damage the battery.

IMPORTANT The cables of the electrical system must be correctly reconnected to the battery, i.e. the positive cable (+) to the positive terminal and the negative cable (-) to the negative terminal. The battery terminals are marked with the positive (+) and negative (-) symbols, and are shown on the battery cover. The battery terminals must also be corrosion-free and firmly secured to the terminals. If a "quick-type" battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the car, disconnect both battery leads before connecting it. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage.



168) 169)

VERSIONS WITHOUT START&STOP SYSTEM

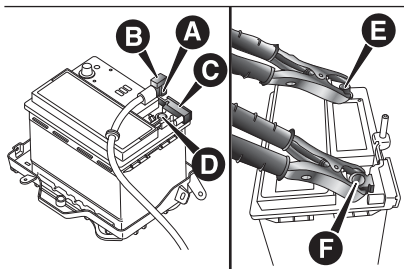
To recharge, proceed as follows:

- ☐ disconnect the terminal from the negative battery pole;
- ☐ connect the charger cables to the battery terminals, observing the polarity;
- ☐ turn on the battery charger;
- ☐ when it is recharged, turn the charger off before disconnecting it from the battery;
- ☐ reconnect the terminal to the negative battery pole.

VERSIONS WITH START&STOP SYSTEM

To recharge, proceed as follows:

- ❑ disconnect the connector A (pressing the button B) from the sensor C monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole D of the battery;
- ❑ connect the positive battery charger lead to the positive battery terminal E and the negative lead to the sensor terminal F as in fig. 178;
- ❑ turn on the charger;
- ❑ at the end of the charging process, switch the battery charger off;
- ❑ after disconnecting the charger, reconnect the connector A to the sensor C as in fig. 178.



178

F1A0219



WARNING

168) Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive: avoid contact with your skin and eyes. The battery should be charged in a well ventilated place, away from naked flames or possible sources of sparks: danger of explosion and fire.

169) Do not attempt to charge a frozen battery: it must be thawed first, otherwise it may explode. If freezing has occurred, the battery should be checked by skilled personnel to make sure that the internal elements are not damaged and that the body is not cracked, with the risk of leaking poisonous and corrosive acid.

FUEL CUT-OFF SWITCH

The vehicle is fitted with a safety switch that, in the event of a crash, comes into operation by cutting off the fuel supply and turning off the engine as a consequence.

When the inertia switch cuts in, it cuts off the fuel supply and also activates the hazard warning lights, side lights and courtesy lights while releasing all the doors and displaying the relevant message; they are deactivated by pressing button A. On some versions, there is also a safety relay that activates in the event of impact to cut off the electrical supply. In this way, fuel is prevented from escaping if the pipes are broken and the formation of sparks or electrical discharges following damage to the vehicle electrical components is avoided.



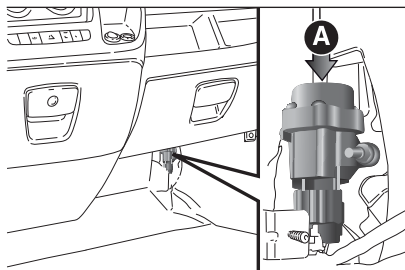
170) 171)

IMPORTANT After an accident, remember to remove the key from the ignition device to prevent the battery from running down. If no fuel leaks or damage to vehicle's electrical devices (e.g. headlights) are detected after the impact and the vehicle is able to set off again, reactivate the automatic fuel cut-off switch.



Restoring the fuel cut-off switch

Press button A fig. 179 to reactivate the fuel cut off switch.



179

F1A0086



WARNING

170) If, after an impact, you smell fuel or notice leaks from the fuel system, do not reactivate the switch to avoid the risk of fire.

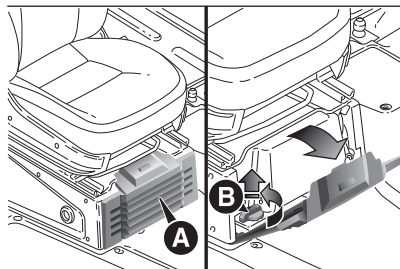
171) Before reactivating the fuel cut-off switch, carefully check for fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle's electrical devices (e.g. headlights).

TOWING THE VEHICLE



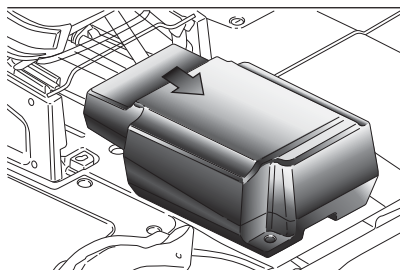
172) 173) 174) 175) 176) 177) 178) 179) 180)

The vehicle is equipped with two rings for attaching the tow hook.



180

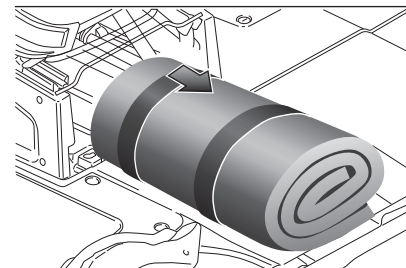
F1A0221



181

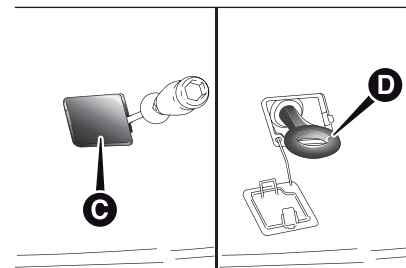
F1A0222

The front ring is located in the tool box beneath the passenger side seat. On versions with Fix&Go kit and without spare wheel, the tool box is available only on request for versions/markets where provided.



182

F1A0344



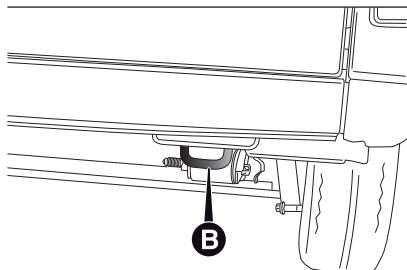
183

F1A0223

In the absence of the tool box the vehicle front tow hook is housed in the on-board documentation container, together with the Owner Handbook. To use it, proceed as follows:

- ❑ Open the flap A and remove it as illustrated in fig. 180;
- ❑ turn retaining knob B fig. 180 anticlockwise and remove it to allow the box fig. 181 to come out;

- ❑ take the screwdriver provided from the box and prise up at the point shown to raise the cap C fig. 183;
- ❑ take the tow ring D from the box and screw it onto the threaded pin fig. 183. The rear ring B fig. 184 is located at the point shown in the diagram.



184

F1A0224



WARNING

- 172)** Screw on the tow hook and check that it stops at the end of travel position.
- 173)** Before towing, switch off the steering lock (see "Starting device" paragraph under the "Knowing your car" section).
- 174)** Remember that the brake servo and the electric power steering are not available during towing operations. Significantly greater force must be exerted on the brake pedal and on the steering wheel to operate them.

175) Do not use flexible cables for towing and avoid jerking. During towing operations, make sure that the fastened joint does not damage adjoining components.

176) When towing the vehicle comply with the specific rules of the Highway Code regarding the towing device and the behaviour on the road.

177) Do not start the engine while towing the vehicle.

178) Towing must be made exclusively on roads/streets; the device must not be used to recover the vehicle if it got off the road.

179) Towing must not be made for getting past significant obstacles on the road (e.g. heaps of snow or material on the road surface).

180) Towing must take place with the two vehicles (one towing, the other towed) aligned as much as possible; towing by roadside assistance vehicles, too, must take place with the two vehicles aligned as much as possible



SERVICING AND CARE

Correct maintenance permits the performance of the car to be maintained over time, as well as limited running costs and safeguarding the efficiency of the safety systems.

This chapter explains how.

SCHEDULED SERVICING	183
PERIODIC CHECKS.....	183
DEMANDING VEHICLE USE	184
SCHEDULED SERVICING PLAN	185
CHECKING LEVELS.....	192
AIR CLEANER/POLLEN FILTER	199
BATTERY	199
WINDSCREEN WIPER	201
LIFTING THE VEHICLE.....	202
WHEELS AND TYRES.....	203
SNOW TYRES	204
SNOW CHAINS.....	204
BODYWORK.....	205
INTERIOR	206
RUBBER HOSES	207

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct servicing is crucial for guaranteeing a long life for the vehicle under the best conditions. This is why Fiat has planned a series of checks and maintenance operations every 48,000 km depending on the engine version.

It is, however, important to remember that scheduled servicing does not completely cover all the requirements of the car: even in the initial period before 48,000 km, and then subsequently between one service and another, ordinary care is always required such as routine checks involving topping up fluid level, checking tyre pressures etc.

IMPORTANT Scheduled Servicing interventions are set out by the Manufacturer. Failure to have them carried out may invalidate the warranty. Scheduled Servicing can be carried out by any Fiat Dealership, at pre-established times.

If during each operation, in addition to the ones scheduled, the need arises for further replacements or repairs, these may only be carried out with the express agreement of the Customer.

IMPORTANT It is advisable to inform a Fiat Dealership of any small operating irregularities without waiting for the next service.

If your vehicle is used frequently for towing, the interval between service coupons must be reduced.

The customer can have servicing done outside the authorised Fiat Dealership without losing the warranty in force. The warranty depends on carrying out the scheduled servicing constantly, as described in this Owner Handbook. The customer can choose to have the above mentioned servicing, and any other repairs covered by the warranty, carried out by any workshop (within or outside the Fiat Dealership), as long as it has suitable means and follows the instructions described in this Owner Handbook.

PERIODIC CHECKS

Before long journeys, check and, if necessary, restore:

- ☐ engine coolant level;
 - ☐ brake fluid level;
 - ☐ control and recovery of additive level for AdBlue Diesel emissions (UREA) (for versions/markets, where provided);
 - ☐ windscreen washer fluid level;
 - ☐ tyre inflation pressure and condition;
 - ☐ operation of lighting system (headlamps, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);
 - ☐ operation of screen washer/wiper system and positioning/wear of windscreen/rear window wiper blades.
- To ensure that the vehicle is always efficient and well maintained, it is advisable to make sure that you carry out the above operations regularly (approximately every 1000 km and every 3000 km for checking and topping up engine oil is advisable).



DEMANDING VEHICLE USE

If the vehicle is mostly used in one of the following conditions:

- ☐ towing a trailer or caravan;
 - ☐ dusty roads;
 - ☐ short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 km) at sub-zero outside temperatures;
 - ☐ engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of inactivity;
- the following checks must be carried out more often than indicated in the Scheduled Servicing Plan:
- ☐ check front disc brake pad conditions and wear;
 - ☐ check cleanliness of bonnet and boot locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;
 - ☐ visually inspect conditions of: engine, gearbox, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes) and rubber elements (boots - sleeves - bushes - etc.);
 - ☐ check battery charge and battery fluid level (electrolyte);
 - ☐ visually inspect condition of the accessory drive belts;
 - ☐ check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;

- ☐ Restore additive level for AdBlue Diesel emissions (UREA) (for versions / markets where applicable), at the ignition of the lamp or the message on the instrument panel;
- ☐ check and, if necessary, replace pollen filter.

SCHEDULED SERVICING PLAN

Thousands of miles	30	60	90	120	150
Thousands of kilometres	48	96	144	192	240
Years	2	4	6	8	10
Check battery charge status and possibly recharge	•	•	•	•	•
Check tyre condition/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary; check the expiry date of the “Fix & Go Automatic” repair kit (for versions/markets, where provided)	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of the windscreen wiper/washer system and adjust jets, if necessary	•	•	•	•	•
Check windscreen/rearscreen wiper blade position/wear (for markets/versions, where provided)	•	•	•	•	•
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect conditions of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	•	•	•	•	•
Check condition and wear of front disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicator	•	•	•	•	•
Check condition and wear of rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicator (for versions/markets where provided)	•	•	•	•	•



Thousands of miles	30	60	90	120	150
Thousands of kilometres	48	96	144	192	240
Years	2	4	6	8	10
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels (1) (2)	•	•	•	•	•
Check COMFORT-MATIC transmission hydraulic system fluid level (3) (*)	•	•	•	•	•
Check oil for hydraulic clutch activation system (for versions with COMFORT-MATIC transmission) (3) (*)	•	•	•	•	•
Change oil for hydraulic clutch activation system (for versions with COMFORT-MATIC transmission) (4) (*)		•		•	
Visual check of accessory drive belt(s) (versions without automatic tensioner) (130 - 150 - 180 Multijet 2 versions)		•			•
Check tension of accessory drive belt (versions without automatic tensioner) (5)	•			•	
Check tension of auxiliary drive belt (versions without automatic tensioner) (115 MultiJet 2 versions) (5)	•		•		•
Check condition of toothed timing drive belt (130-150-180 Multijet 2 versions)		•			•
Check condition of toothed timing drive belt (115 Multijet 2 versions)	•	•	•	•	•

(1) Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damaged.

(2) Consumption of additive for emissions (UREA) depends on the condition of use of the vehicle and is indicated by a warning light and message on the instrument panel (for versions/markets, where provided).

(3) Check to be performed every year in case of use in cold climates.

(*) NOTE (for COMFORT-MATIC versions): to check the transmission fluid level and to check/change the clutch hydraulic system fluid, go to a Fiat Dealership.

(4) Or every 2 years

(5) When the engine oil is changed for the first time, check the tension of the accessory drive belt

Thousands of miles	30	60	90	120	150
Thousands of kilometres	48	96	144	192	240
Years	2	4	6	8	10
Check handbrake lever travel and adjust, if necessary	•	•	•	•	•
Check exhaust emissions	•	•	•	•	•
Use the diagnosis socket to check fuel/engine management system operation and engine oil decay (the latter for versions/markets, where provided)	•	•	•	•	•
Check cleanliness of sliding side door lower guides for versions with S.S.D. (or every 6 months)	•	•	•	•	•
Replace fuel filter cartridge	•	•	•	•	•
Replace accessory drive belt(s) (130-150-180 Multijet 2 versions)			•		
Replace the accessory drive belt(s) (115 Multijet 2 versions)		•		•	
Replace timing belt (130-150-180 Multijet 2 versions)	(6)				
Replace timing belt (115 Multijet 2 versions)	(7)				
Replace air cleaner cartridge (8)	•	•	•	•	•

(6) Advised maximum mileage 192,000 km. Irrespective of the mileage, the timing drive belt must be changed every 4 years for heavy-duty use (cold climates, town use, long periods of idling) or at least every 5 years.

(7) Advised maximum mileage 144,000 km. Irrespective of the mileage, the timing drive belt must be changed every 4 years for heavy-duty use (cold climates, town use, long periods of idling) or at least every 5 years.

(8) If the vehicle is equipped with an air cleaner specially for dusty areas: check and clean filter every 20,000 km, change filter every 40,000 km or change the air cleaner whenever the obstructed air cleaner indicator appears.



Thousands of miles	30	60	90	120	150
Thousands of kilometres	48	96	144	192	240
Years	2	4	6	8	10
Change engine oil and replace oil filter	(9)				
Change the brake fluid	(10)				
Replace the passenger compartment cleaner	•	•	•	•	•

(9) The effective interval for changing the oil and replacing the engine oil filter depends on the car usage conditions and is signalled by the warning light or message (if present) on the instrument panel (see "Warning lights and messages" paragraph) and must never exceed 24 months. Change engine oil and oil filter every 12 months if the vehicle is driven mainly in towns.

(10) The brake fluid replacement has to be done every two years, irrespective of the mileage.

Natural Power versions

Thousands of miles	30	60	90	120	150
Thousands of kilometres	40	80	120	160	200
Years	2	4	6	8	10
Check battery charge status and possibly recharge	•	•	•	•	•
Check tyre conditions/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of the windscreen wiper/washer system and adjust jets, if necessary	•	•	•	•	•
Check the position/wear of the windscreen/rear window wiper blades	•	•	•	•	•
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect conditions of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicator	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect condition and wear of rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicator (for versions/markets, where provided)	•	•	•	•	•
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels (engine coolant, hydraulic clutch/brakes, windscreen washer, battery, etc.)	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect accessory drive belt(s) (versions without automatic tensioner)		•			•



Thousands of miles	30	60	90	120	150
Thousands of kilometres	40	80	120	160	200
Years	2	4	6	8	10
Check tension of accessory drive belt (versions without automatic tensioner)	•			•	
Check handbrake lever travel and adjust, if necessary	•	•	•	•	•
Check exhaust emissions	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of engine management systems (using diagnosis socket)	•	•	•	•	•
Check cleanliness of sliding side door lower guides for versions with S.S.D. (or every 6 months)	•	•	•	•	•
Spark plug replacement	•	•	•	•	•
Replace accessory drive belt/s			•		
Replace air cleaner cartridge (1)	•	•	•	•	•
Change engine oil and replace oil filter (2)	•	•	•	•	•
Change the brake fluid	(3)				
Replace the passenger compartment cleaner	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect the condition of the methane pipes and fittings, methane tank fastening, possible restoration	•	•	•	•	•
Check the pressure regulator and, if necessary, replace the internal filter	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation and parameters of fuel supply system using self-diagnosis socket	•	•	•	•	•

(1) If the vehicle is equipped with a special air filter for dusty areas: - every 20,000 km, check and clean the filter

(2) If the vehicle annual mileage is less than 10,000 km, the engine oil and filter must be replaced every 12 months.

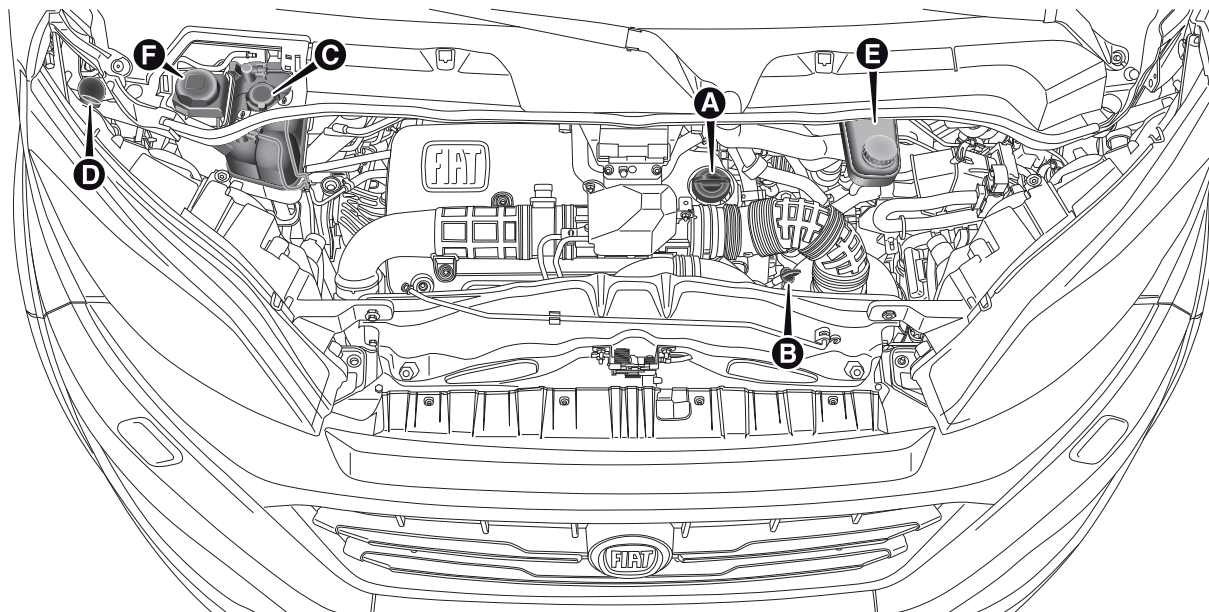
(3) The brake fluid replacement has to be done every two years, irrespective of the mileage.

Thousands of miles	30	60	90	120	150
Thousands of kilometres	40	80	120	160	200
Years	2	4	6	8	10
Check tightening torque of cylinder fastening bands	•		•		•
Check pressure regulator heating piping seal	•	•	•	•	•
Check correct assembly of injectors (positioning, clip effectiveness)	•	•	•	•	•
Check electrical connections and engine wiring integrity	•	•	•	•	•



CHECKING LEVELS

2.0 115 Multijet 2 versions



185

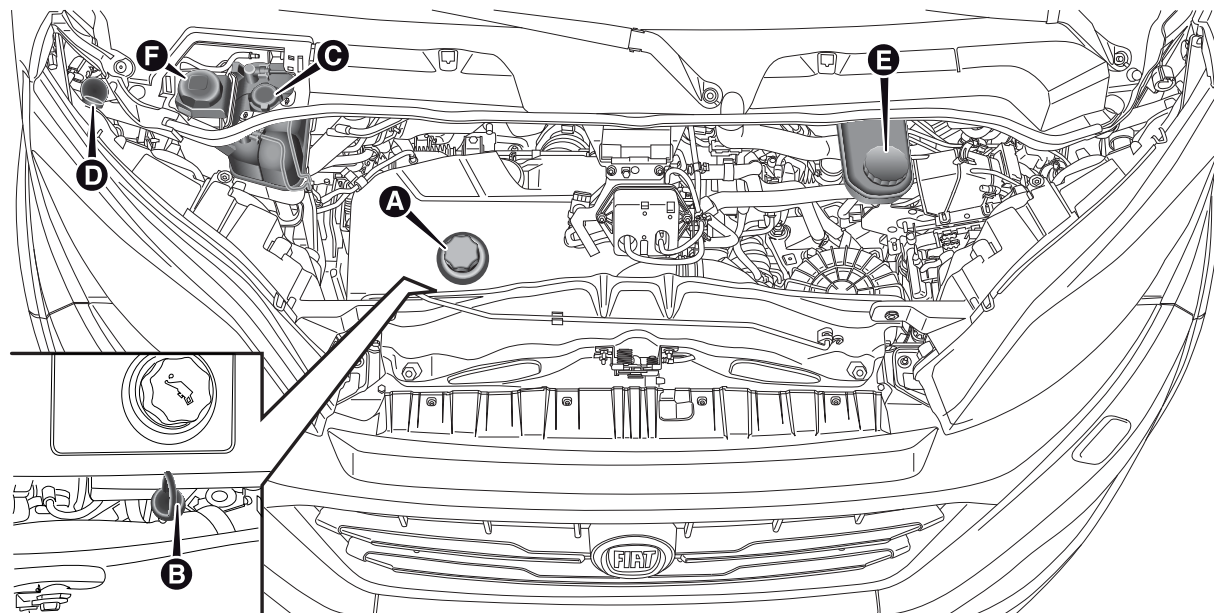
F1A0371

A. Engine oil filler plug – B. Engine oil dipstick – C. Engine coolant fluid – D. Windscreen washer fluid – E. Brake fluid – F. Power steering fluid

⚠ 181) 182)

⚠ 49)

2.3 130 Multijet 2 - 130 with AdBlue - 150 Multijet 2 - 180 Multijet 2 Power versions



186

F1A0370

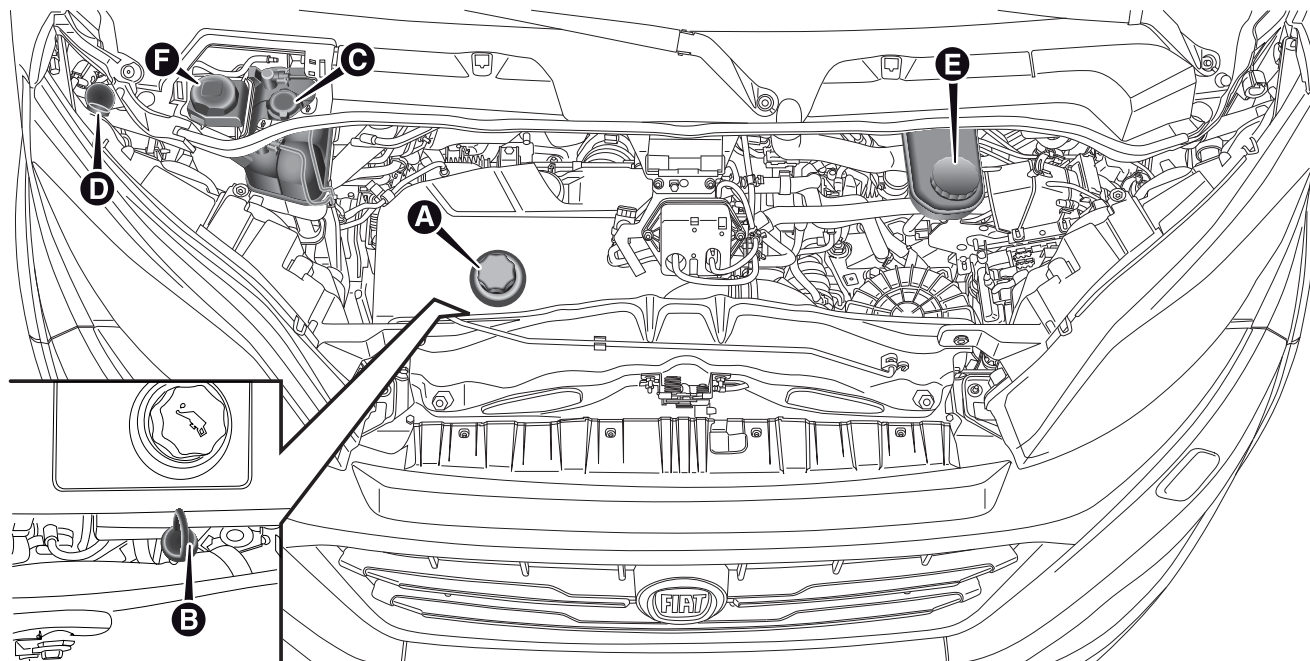
A. Engine oil filler plug – B. Engine oil dipstick – C. Engine coolant fluid – D. Windscreen washer fluid – E. Brake fluid – F. Power steering fluid

⚠ 181) 182)

⚠ 49)



2.3 150 ECOJET versions



187

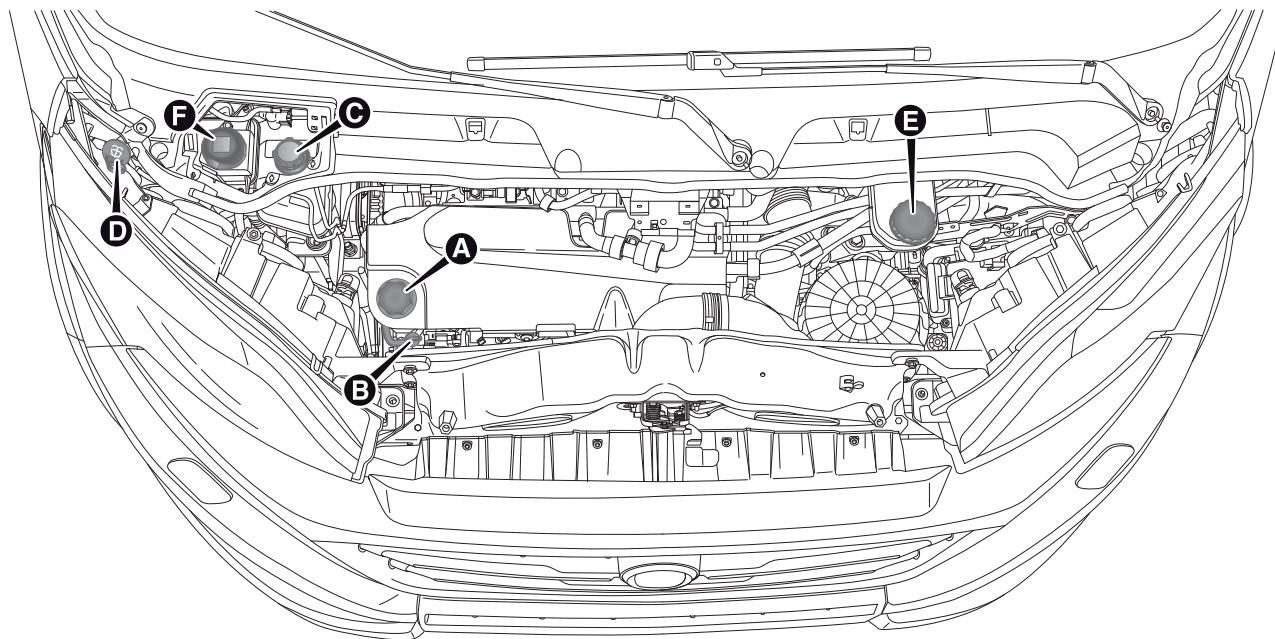
F1A0450

A. Engine oil filler plug – B. Engine oil dipstick – C. Engine coolant fluid – D. Windscreen washer fluid – E. Brake fluid – F. Power steering fluid

⚠ 181) 182)

⚠ 49)

3.0 140 Natural Power versions



188

F1A0375

A. Engine oil filler plug – B. Engine oil dipstick – C. Engine coolant fluid – D. Windscreen washer fluid – E. Brake fluid – F. Power steering fluid

181) 182)

49)



ENGINE OIL

Check the oil level a few minutes after stopping the engine (about 5 minutes) with the vehicle parked on level ground. Check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick B fig. 185 - fig. 186 - fig. 187 - fig. 188. The range between the MIN and MAX marks corresponds to about 1 litre of oil.

If the oil level is near or under the MIN mark, add oil through the filler A fig. 185 - fig. 186 - fig. 187 - fig. 188 using the supplied filler pipe (for versions/markets where provided), until it reaches the MAX mark.

The oil level must never exceed the MAX mark.

Engine oil consumption

The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 400 grams every 1000 km. When the vehicle is new, the engine needs to be run in, therefore the engine oil consumption can only be considered stabilised after the first 5,000–6,000 km.

IMPORTANT The oil consumption depends on driving style and the conditions under which the vehicle is used.

IMPORTANT After adding or changing the oil, let the engine turn over for a few seconds and wait a few minutes after turning it off before you check the level.

IMPORTANT Always top up using engine oil of the same specifications as that already in the engine.

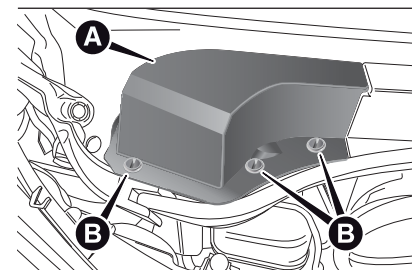
ENGINE COOLANT

The coolant level must be checked when the engine is cold and must range between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir.

If the level is to low, operate as follows:

- ❑ to access the reservoir filler, remove the plastic cover A fig. 189 by turning the locking screws B anticlockwise;
 - ❑ slowly pour a mixture of 50% demineralised water and 50% PETRONAS LUBRICANTS PARAFLU^{UP} into the reservoir filler C fig. 185 - fig. 186 - fig. 187 - fig. 188 until the level is close to MAX.
- The mixture of 50% demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU^{UP} protects against freezing down to -35°C.

When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a mixture of 60% PARAFLU^{UP} and 40% demineralised water.



189

F1A0336

POWER STEERING FLUID

Check that the liquid contained in the tank is at the maximum level. This operation must be carried out with the vehicle level and with the engine off and cold.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ to access the reservoir filler, remove the plastic cover A fig. 189 by turning the locking screws B anticlockwise;

❑ check that the fluid level is at the MAX mark on the dipstick attached to the reservoir cap F fig. 185 - fig. 186 - fig. 187 - fig. 188 (use the level shown on the 20°C side of the dipstick to check when cold).

If the level of the fluid in the tank is lower than the specified level, top up using only one of the products indicated in the "Fluid and lubricants" table in the "Technical specifications" section, proceeding as follows:

❑ Start the engine and wait for the fluid level in the tank to stabilise.

❑ With the engine running, turn the steering wheel from right to left fully several times.

❑ Top up the fuel to the MAX level and then retighten the cap.

WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WASHING FLUID

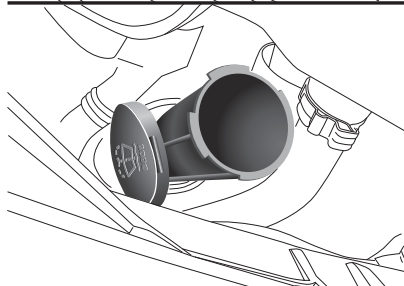
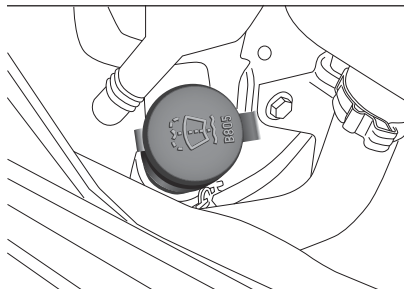
⚠ 185) 186)

To add fluid:

❑ remove the cap D fig. 185 - fig. 186 - fig. 187 - fig. 188 by pulling the retaining tooth outwards;

❑ pull the opening of the pipe upwards to extract the telescopic funnel fig. 190.

IMPORTANT To prevent the cap from being damaged and interfering with the adjacent mechanical parts, make sure that it is correctly oriented as shown in fig. 190 before opening it. Otherwise, turn it until it reaches the correct position.



190

F1A0396

Fill according to the following instructions:
Use a mixture of water and PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35, in the following concentrations:

30% PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35 and 70% water in summer.

50% PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35 and 50% water in winter.

At temperatures below -20°C, use undiluted PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35 fluid.

To close the cap, operate as follows:

❑ push the funnel fully until it locks;

❑ close the cap.

⚠ 187)

BRAKE FLUID

⚠ 188) 189)

⚠ 53)

Undo the cap E fig. 185 - fig. 186 - fig. 187 - fig. 188 and check that the fluid in the reservoir is at the maximum level.

The fluid level in the reservoir must not exceed the MAX mark.

Use the brake fluid shown in the "Fluids and lubricants" table (see "Technical Specifications").

NOTE Carefully clean the plug of the reservoir and the surrounding surface. Take great care to ensure that impurities do not enter the reservoir when the cap is opened.

For topping-up, always use a funnel with integrated filter with mesh equal to or lower than 0.12 mm.



IMPORTANT Brake fluid absorbs moisture. For this reason, if the vehicle is mainly used in areas with a high degree of atmospheric humidity, the fluid should be replaced at more frequent intervals than specified in the "Scheduled Servicing Plan".

COMFORT-MATIC GEARBOX HYDRAULIC SYSTEM FLUID

To check the gearbox oil level and to change the clutch hydraulic fluid, go to a Fiat Dealership.



190)



WARNING

181) Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: inflammable gases and vapours may be present, constituting a fire risk.

182) Be very careful working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Remember that the fan may start up if the engine is hot: this could injure you. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

183) The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the plug with another original or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir plug when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.

184) Prevent power steering fluid from coming into contact with hot engine parts: it is flammable.

185) Do not travel with the windscreen washer fluid reservoir empty: the windscreen washer is essential for improving visibility.

186) Some commercial windscreen washer additives are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot parts which could start a fire if they come into contact.

187) Do not release the cap from the extension without previously extracting the system using the ring.

188) Brake fluid is poisonous and highly corrosive. In the event of accidental contact, immediately wash the affected parts with water and mild soap. Then rinse thoroughly. Call a doctor immediately if swallowed.

189) The symbol , on the brake fluid container indicates if a brake fluid is synthetic or mineral-based. Use of mineral type fluids will damage the special rubber seals of the braking system beyond repair.

190) Used transmission fluid contains substances that are harmful to the environment. It is advisable to have the oil changed by a Fiat Dealership where it will be disposed of respecting the environment and according to legal requirements.



WARNING

49) When topping up, take care not to mix up the various types of fluids: they are not compatible with each other and could seriously damage the vehicle.

50) Used engine oil and replaced oil filters contain substances which are harmful to the environment. To change oil and filters, we advise you to contact a Fiat Dealership.

51) PARAFLU^{UP} anti-freeze fluid is used in the cooling system. Use fluid of the same type as that contained in the cooling system for any top-ups. PARAFLU^{UP} fluid cannot be mixed with any other type of fluid. If this occurs, do not start the engine and contact your Fiat Dealership immediately.

52) Do not press on the power steering end of travel with engine on for more than 8 consecutive seconds, since noise is produced and there is a risk of system damages.

53) Prevent brake fluid, which is highly corrosive, from coming into contact with painted parts. Should it happen, immediately wash with water.



WARNING

4) Power steering fluid consumption is extremely low; if another top-up is required after only a short period of time, have the system checked for leaks at a Fiat Dealership.

AIR CLEANER/ POLLEN FILTER

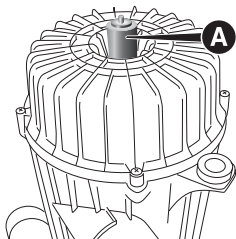


Have the air cleaner replaced by a Fiat Dealership.

AIR CLEANER - DUSTY ROADS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The air cleaner for dusty areas is equipped with a visual filter clogging indicator device A fig. 191.



191

F1A0238

Check the reading of the blockage sensor at intervals (Refer to the "Service Schedule" in the "Maintenance and care" section).

IMPORTANT To blow the filter use an air jet, do not use water or liquid detergents. Since this cleaner is specific to versions designed for dusty areas, it is advisable to contact a Fiat Dealership to change the cleaner.

BATTERY

The battery is "limited maintenance" type: under normal conditions of use, the electrolyte does not need topping up with distilled water.

It does, however, need to be checked periodically at a Fiat Dealership or by specialist personnel to make sure it is working correctly.

The battery is located inside the passenger compartment, in front of the pedals. Remove the protective cover to gain access to it.



191) 192)

REPLACING THE BATTERY

If required, replace the battery with an original spare part with the same specifications.

If a battery with different specifications is fitted, the service intervals given in the "Scheduled Servicing Plan" will no longer be valid.

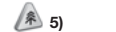
Follow the battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.



193) 194)



54) 55)



5)



**USEFUL ADVICE FOR
EXTENDING THE LIFE OF
YOUR BATTERY**

To avoid draining your battery and make it last longer, observe the following instructions:

- ❑ when you park the vehicle, ensure that the doors, tailgate and bonnet are closed properly, to prevent any roof lights from remaining on inside the passenger's compartment;
- ❑ switch off all roof lights inside the vehicle: the vehicle is however equipped with a system which switches all internal lights off automatically;
- ❑ do not keep accessories (e.g. radio, hazard warning lights, etc.) switched on for a long time when the engine is not running;
- ❑ before carrying out any operation on the electrical system, disconnect the negative battery cable through the suitable terminal;
- ❑ completely tighten the battery terminals.

IMPORTANT After turning the ignition key to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition key is in the STOP position and the driver side door is closed.

IMPORTANT If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up. The battery will also be more at risk of freezing (this can happen already at -10°C).

Refer to the paragraph "Car inactivity" in "Starting and driving" if the car is left parked for a long time.

If, after buying the vehicle, you want to install electrical accessories which require permanent electric supply (alarm, etc.) or accessories that in any case burden the electrical supply, contact a Fiat Dealership, whose qualified personnel, in addition to suggesting the most suitable devices from Lineaccessori Fiat, will evaluate the overall electrical consumption, checking whether the vehicle's electrical system is capable of withstanding the load required, or whether it should be integrated with a more powerful battery.

Since some of these devices continue to consume electricity even when the engine is off, they gradually run down the battery.

IMPORTANT If a tachograph is fitted, if the vehicle is parked for a long period of 5 days, it is advisable to disconnect the negative battery terminal to maintain its charge.

If the vehicle is equipped with a battery disconnection function (disconnecter), see the description of the procedure in the "Controls" paragraph in the "Dashboard and controls" section.



WARNING

191) Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with skin and eyes. Keep naked flames and sources of sparks away from the battery: risk of explosion and fire.

192) Using the battery with insufficient battery fluid may irreparably damage the battery and may cause an explosion.

193) Before performing any operation on the electrical system, disconnect the negative battery cable through the suitable terminal, after having waited at least one minute from turning the ignition key to STOP.

194) When performing any operation on the battery or near it, always protect your eyes with special goggles.



WARNING

54) Incorrect installation of electric and electronic devices may cause severe damage to your vehicle. After purchasing your vehicle, if you wish to install any accessories (anti-theft, radio phone, etc.), go to a Fiat Dealership, which will suggest the most suitable devices and advise you whether a higher capacity battery needs to be installed.

55) If the vehicle will be unused for an extended period of time in extremely cold weather conditions, remove the battery and store it in a heated area to prevent it from freezing.



WARNING

5) Batteries contain substances which are very harmful for the environment. You are recommended to go to a Fiat Dealership where the old battery will be disposed of respecting both the environment and the laws in force.

WINDSCREEN WIPER



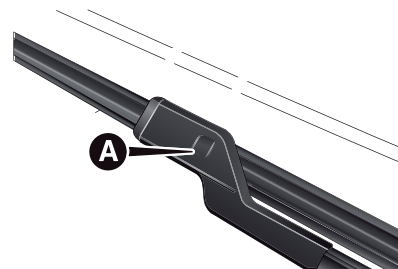
REPLACING THE WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES



195)



56)



192

F1A0241

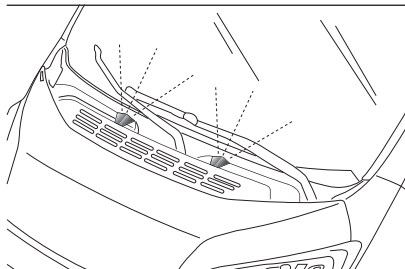
Proceed as follows:

- ☐ raise the wiper arm, press tab A fig. 192 of the attachment spring and remove the blade from the arm;
- ☐ fit the new blade, inserting the tab into the special slot in the arm, making sure that it is locked;
- ☐ lower the wiper arm onto the windscreen.



NOZZLES

Windscreen (washer) fig. 193



193

F1A0242

If there is no jet, first check that there is fluid in the reservoir.

Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.

The washer jets should be positioned by adjusting the angle of the sprays using a small straight-headed screwdriver.

The jets should be directed at about a third of the height from the top edge of the windscreen.

HEADLIGHT WASHERS

Check the correct condition and cleanliness of nozzles at regular intervals.

The headlight washers come on automatically when the windscreen washer is operated with the low beams on.



WARNING

195) *Driving with worn windscreen wiper blades is a serious risk, because visibility is reduced in bad weather conditions.*



WARNING

56) *Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.*

LIFTING THE VEHICLE



If the vehicle needs to be lifted, go to a Fiat Dealership which is equipped with the arm hoist or workshop lift.

WHEELS AND TYRES

Check the pressure of each tyre, including the space-saver wheel, approximately every two weeks and before long journeys: the pressure should be checked with the tyre rested and cold.

It is normal for the pressure to increase when the vehicle is used; for the correct tyre inflation pressure, see “Wheels” in the “Technical specifications” section. Incorrect pressure causes abnormal tyre wear fig. 194:

- A** normal pressure: tread evenly worn;
- B** low pressure: tread particularly worn at the edges;
- C** high pressure: tread particularly worn in the centre.

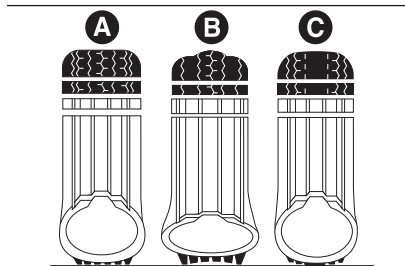
The tyres must be replaced when the tread is less than 1.6 mm thick. In any case, follow the laws in force in the country you are in.



196) 197) 198) 199)

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

□ As far as possible, avoid sharp braking and screech starts. Be careful not to hit the kerb, potholes or other hard obstacles. Driving for long stretches over uneven roads can damage the tyres;



194

F1A0240

- periodically check that the tyres have no cuts in the side wall, abnormal swelling or irregular tyre wear. Contact a Fiat Dealership if required;
- avoid overloading the car when travelling: this may cause serious damage to the wheels and tyres;
- if a tyre is punctured, stop immediately and change it to avoid damage to the tyre, the rim, suspensions and steering system;
- tyres age even if they are not used a great deal. Cracks in the tread and on the side walls are a sign of ageing. In any event, have the tyres checked by specialised personnel if they have been fitted for longer than 6 years. Remember to check the spare wheel very carefully;
- in the case of replacement, always fit new tyres, avoiding those of unknown origin;

□ if a tyre is changed, also change the inflation valve;

□ to allow even wear between the front and rear tyres, it is advisable to change them over every 10–15 thousand kilometres, keeping them on the same side of the vehicle so as not to reverse the direction of rotation. **IMPORTANT** Replacing a tyre, check that the tyre pressure monitoring (TPMS) sensor is also taken from the previous rim, together with the valve.



WARNING

196) Remember that the road holding qualities of your vehicle also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tyres.

197) If the pressure is too low, the tyre will overheat and could be seriously damaged.

198) Avoid switching the tyres from the right side of the vehicle to the left side and vice versa.

199) Never submit alloy rims to repainting treatments requiring the use of temperatures exceeding 150°C. The mechanical properties of the wheels could be impaired.



SNOW TYRES

A Fiat Dealership will be happy to provide advice concerning the most suitable type of tyre for the customer's requirements.

The performance of these tyres is considerably reduced when the tread depth is less than 4 mm. Replace them in this case.

Due to the specific characteristics of snow tyres, in normal weather conditions or on long motorway journeys, the performance of these tyres is lower than that of standard tyres. Their usage should therefore be restricted in accordance with their type approval.

IMPORTANT When using snow tyres with a maximum speed index below the one that can be reached by the vehicle (increased by 5%), place a notice in the passenger compartment, plainly in view, which states the maximum speed allowed by the snow tyres (as per EC Directive).

All four tyres should be the same (brand and track) to ensure greater safety when driving and braking as well as a good manoeuvrability.

Remember that you should not change the rotation direction of the tyres.



200)



WARNING

200) *The maximum speed for snow tyres marked "Q" is 160 km/h, while it is 190 km/h for "T" tyres and 210 km/h for "H" tyres. You should, however, always stick to the speed limits of the highway code.*

SNOW CHAINS

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations of each country.

Snow chains can be fitted to the tyres of the front wheels (drive wheels) only. Use of Lineaccessori Fiat snow chains is recommended. Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few metres have been driven.



57)

IMPORTANT With snow chains, use the accelerator with extreme care to prevent, or to limit as much as possible, slipping of the drive wheels that could cause chain breakage, resulting in damage to the car body or mechanical components.

IMPORTANT For versions fitted with 225/75 R16 tyre, use snow chains with max. thickness 16 mm.

When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to turn the ASR off: in fact, in these conditions, the driving wheels skidding when moving off gives you better traction.



WARNING

57) *Keep your speed down when snow chains are fitted; do not exceed 50 km/h. Avoid potholes, steps and pavements and avoid driving for long distances on roads not covered with snow to prevent damaging the vehicle and the roadbed.*

BODYWORK



PROTECTION AGAINST ATMOSPHERIC AGENTS

The main causes of corrosion are the following:

- ☐ atmospheric pollution;
- ☐ salty air and humidity (coastal areas, or hot humid climates);
- ☐ seasonal environmental conditions.

ADVICE FOR PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

Paintwork

Paintwork does not only serve an aesthetic purpose, but also protects the underlying sheet metal.

Touch up abrasions and scratches immediately to prevent rust formation.

Use only original paint products for touch-ups (see “Bodywork paint identification plate” in the “Technical specifications” section).

Normal maintenance of paintwork consists in washing the car: the frequency depends on the conditions and environment where the car is used. For example, it is advisable to wash the vehicle more often in areas with high levels of environmental pollution or on roads spread with salt.

To correctly wash the vehicle, proceed as follows:

- ☐ wash the bodywork using a low pressure jet of water;
- ☐ wipe a sponge with a slightly soapy solution over the bodywork, frequently rinsing the sponge;
- ☐ rinse well with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather. If you put the vehicle through a car wash, follow these recommendations:
 - ☐ remove the aerial from the roof so it does not get damaged;
 - ☐ the vehicle should be washed with water added to a soapy solution;
 - ☐ rinse thoroughly to avoid soap marks remaining on the bodywork or less visible parts.



WARNING

58) *Some automatic systems equipped with old generation blades and/or with a poor maintenance can damage the paint, promoting the creation of microscoring which give an opaque/coated appearance to the paint, especially on dark colours. In this case, just lightly polish with specific products.*



**WARNING**

6) *Detergents pollute the water. The vehicle should be washed in areas equipped for collecting and purifying the liquid used in the washing process.*

INTERIOR

Regularly check that water is not trapped under the mats (due to water dripping off shoes, umbrellas, etc.), as this could cause oxidation of the sheet metal.



201) 202)

SEATS AND FABRIC PARTS

Remove dust with a soft brush or a vacuum cleaner. It is advisable to use a moist brush on velvet upholstery. Rub the seats with a sponge moistened with a solution of water and neutral detergent.

PLASTIC PARTS

It is advisable to clean interior plastic parts with a moist cloth and a solution of water and non-abrasive mild soap. Use specific products for cleaning plastic, without solvents and specifically designed to prevent damage to the appearance and colour of the treated parts, to remove grease and tough stains.

IMPORTANT Do not use alcohol, petrols or derivatives to clean the instrument panel glass.

LEATHER STEERING WHEEL/GEAR LEVER KNOB/HANDBRAKE

(for versions/markets, where provided)

These components must be cleaned with mild soap and water only. Never use alcohol or alcohol-based products.

**WARNING**

201) *Never use flammable products, such as petroleum ether or modified petrol, to clean the inside of the car. The electrostatic charges which are generated by rubbing during the cleaning operation may cause a fire.*

202) *Do not keep aerosol cans in the vehicle: they might explode. Aerosol cans must not be exposed to a temperature exceeding 50°C. When the vehicle is exposed to sunlight, the internal temperature can greatly exceed this value.*

RUBBER HOSES

As far as the brake system and fuel supply system rubber hoses are concerned, follow the "Scheduled Servicing Plan" in this chapter carefully. Ozone, high temperatures and prolonged lack of fluid in the system may cause hardening and cracking of the hoses, with possible leaks. Careful checking is therefore necessary.



TECHNICAL DATA

Everything you may find useful for understanding how your vehicle is made and works is contained in this chapter and illustrated with data, tables and graphics. For the enthusiasts and the technician, but also just for those who want to know every detail of their vehicle.

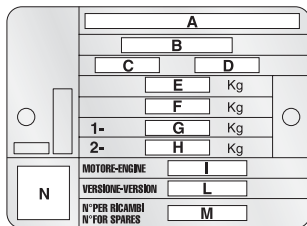
IDENTIFICATION DATA.....	209
ENGINE CODES - BODYWORK	
VERSION	211
ENGINE	213
STEERING SYSTEM	216
WHEELS.....	217
DIMENSIONS.....	222
PERFORMANCE.....	232
WEIGHTS AND LOADS.....	234
REFUELLING	237
FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS	242
FUEL CONSUMPTION	245
CO2 EMISSIONS	252

IDENTIFICATION DATA

It is advisable to take note of the identification codes. Identification codes are printed and shown on the plates as indicated below, together with the positions:

- ☐ VIN plate.
- ☐ Chassis marking.
- ☐ Bodywork paint identification plate.
- ☐ Engine marking.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE



195

F1A0243

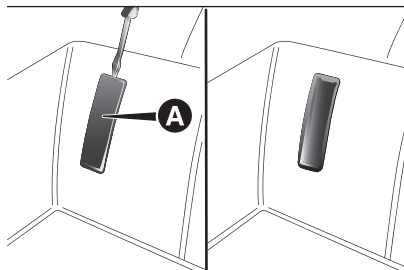
This plate is fitted to the engine compartment front crossmember and contains the following data fig. 195:

- A** Name of manufacturer.
- B** Type-approval number.
- C** Vehicle type identification code.
- D** Chassis serial number.

- E** Maximum permitted weight of vehicle fully laden.
- F** Maximum permitted weight of vehicle fully laden plus trailer.
- G** Maximum permitted weight on first axle (front).
- H** Maximum permitted weight on second axle (rear).
- I** Engine type.
- L** Bodywork version code.
- M** Spare part number.
- N** Correct value of smoke coefficient (for diesel engines)

CHASSIS MARKING

These are located respectively: one on the passenger side interior wheel arch, A fig. 196, and the other at the bottom of the windscreen fig. 197.

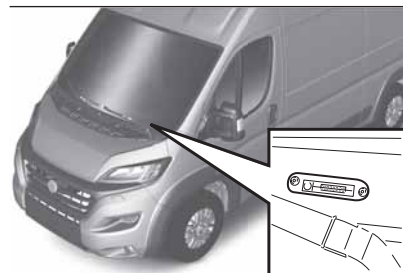


196

F1A0244

The marking includes:

- ☐ type of vehicle;

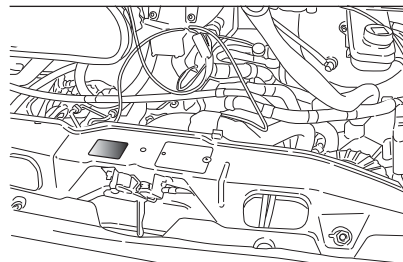


197

F1A0365

- ☐ chassis serial number.

BODYWORK PAINT IDENTIFICATION PLATE



198

F1A0369

This plate is fitted to the engine compartment front crossmember fig. 198 and contains the following data:

- A** Paint manufacturer.
- B** Colour name.
- C** Fiat colour code.
- D** Respray and touch up code.



ENGINE MARKING

It is stamped on the cylinder block and includes the type and the engine serial number.

CYLINDER MARKING

Each methane cylinder is identified in the factory with a stamp on the nose of the cylinder.



199

F0N0405M

The other plates provided by the Dealership with the vehicle documents show the date when the first cylinder inspection/test is due.



SYSTEM INSPECTION

The cylinders must be inspected, in accordance with ECE Regulation Procedure no. 110, every 4 years from the vehicle registration date or in accordance with specific regulations in individual countries.



WARNING

59) *If the vehicle has been registered in a country other than Italy, the certification data, identification and inspection procedures for the methane cylinders should conform to the legislation in that country. In any case, it should be remembered that the life of the cylinders is 20 years from the production date as set out in ECE Regulation no. 110.*

ENGINE CODES - BODYWORK VERSION

Version	Engine code
2.0 115 Multijet 2	250A2000
2.3 150 ECOJET with dBlue	F1AGL411A
2.3 130 Multijet 2	F1AGL411D
2.3 130 Multijet 2 with AdBlue	F1AGL411M
2.3 150 Multijet 2	F1AGL411C
2.3 180 Multijet 2 Power	F1AGL411B
3.0 140 Natural Power	F1CFA401A

There is an example of a bodywork version code below by way of explanation with a key which is valid for all bodywork version codes.

Example:

250 A M M F A DX

250 MODEL

A GVW

M ENGINE

M ENGINE TRANSMISSION/AXLES

F BODY

A WHEELBASE

RH VERSION

GVW

A 3000 kg

B 3300kg

C 3500 kg

D 3500 kg MAXI

E 3995/4005/4250/4300 kg MAXI

F 2800 kg

G 3650 kg

H 3510 kg MAXI

L 3510 kg

M 4400 kg MAXI

ENGINE

4 2.3 150 ECOJET with AdBlue

5 2.0 115 Multijet 2

6 2.3 130 Multijet 2 with AdBlue

7 2.3 130 Multijet 2

8 2.3 150 Multijet 2

9 2.3 180 Multijet 2 Power

W 140 Natural Power

TRANSMISSION

M Mechanical gearbox

A Automatic transmission



WHEELBASE

- A** Short wheelbase
- B** Medium wheelbase
- C** Long wheelbase
- D** Medium-long wheelbase
- U** All wheelbases (incomplete vehicles)

BODY

- A** Cab chassis
- B** Chassis without cab
- C** Platform chassis cab
- D** Box truck
- E** Primary school bus
- F** Van
- G** Long cab tipper
- H** Long cab chassis
- M** Minibus
- P** Panorama
- R** Combinato 6/9-seater

ENGINE

General information	2.0 115 Multijet 2
Type code	250A2000
Cycle	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	83 × 90.4
Total displacement (cm³)	1956
Compression ratio	16.5 : 1
Maximum power (EC) (kW)	85
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	115
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	4000
Maximum torque (EC) (Nm)	290
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1750
Fuel	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN 590 Specification)



General information	2.3 150 ECOJET	2.3 130 Multijet 2	2.3 130 Multijet 2 with AdBlue	2.3 150 Multijet 2	2.3 180 Multijet 2 Power
Type code	F1AGL411	F1AGL411D	F1AGL411M	F1AGL411C	F1AGL411B
Cycle	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	88 × 94	88 × 94	88 × 94	88 × 94	88 × 94
Total displacement (cm ³)	2287	2287	2287	2287	2287
Compression ratio	16.2 : 1	16.2 : 1	16.2 : 1	16.2 : 1	16.2 : 1
Maximum power (EC) (kW)	110	96	96	110	130
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	150	130	130	150	177
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	3600	3600	3600	3600	3500
Maximum torque (EC) (Nm)	380	320	320	380	400
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1500	1800	1800	1500	1500
Fuel	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN 590 Specification)				

General information	3.0 140 Natural Power
Type code	F1CFA401A
Cycle	Otto
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	95.8 × 104
Total displacement (cm³)	2999
Compression ratio	12.5 ± 0.5:1
Maximum power (EC) (kW)	100
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	136
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	3500
Maximum torque (EC) (Nm)	350
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1500
Plugs	Champion RC7BYC – NGK IFRF-D
Fuel	Methane



STEERING SYSTEM

Versions	Kerb-to-kerb turning circle (m)	Type
Short wheelbase	11.06	For Standard versions: rack and pinion hydraulic power steering For ECOJET versions: rack and pinion electrohydraulic power steering
Medium wheelbase	12.46	
Medium-long wheelbase	13.54	
Long wheelbase	14.28	
Extra-long wheelbase	15.3	

WHEELS

RIMS AND TYRES

Alloy or pressed steel rims. Tubeless radial carcass tyres.

All approved tyres are listed in the Vehicle Registration Document.

IMPORTANT If there are any discrepancies between the Owner Handbook and the Registration Document, take the information from the latter. To ensure driving safety, make sure that all the wheels are fitted with tyres of the same make and type.

IMPORTANT Do not use inner tubes with Tubeless tyres.

SPARE WHEEL

Pressed steel rim. Tubeless tyre.

WHEEL GEOMETRY

Front wheels toe-in measured between rims: -1 ± 1 mm.

The values refer to the vehicle in running order.



RIMS AND TYRES PROVIDED**2.0 115 Multijet 2**

Versions	Wheels	Tyres fitted		Winter tyres
LIGHT 15" (*)	6 Jx15-68	215/70 R15C (109/107 S)	225/70 R15C (112/110 S)	225/70 R15C (112/110 R) M+S
LIGHT (TEMPO LIBERO) 15" (**)	6 Jx15-68	215/70 R15CP (109/107 Q)	–	225/70 R15C (112/110 R) M+S
LIGHT 16" (*)	6 Jx16-68	215/75 R16C (116/114 R)	225/75 R16C (116/114 R)	225/75 R16C (116/114 R) M+S
LIGHT (TEMPO LIBERO) 16" (***)	6 Jx16-68	225/75 R16 CP (116/114 Q)	–	225/75 R16C (116/114 R) M+S

(*) 3000 / 3300 / 3500 kg GVW

(**) 3000 / 3300 / 3500 / 3650 kg GVW

(***) 3000 / 3500 kg GVW

RIMS AND TYRES PROVIDED

2.3 130 Multijet 2 – 130 Multijet 2 with AdBlue – 150 ECOJET – 150 Multijet 2 – 180 Multijet 2 Power – 3.0 140 Natural Power

Versions	Wheels	Tyres fitted		Winter tyres
LIGHT 15" (*)	6 Jx15-68	215/70 R15C (109/107 S)	225/70 R15C (112/110 S)	225/70 R15C (112/110 R) M+S
LIGHT (TEMPO LIBERO) 15" (**)	6 Jx15-68	215/70 R15CP (109/107 Q)	–	225/70 R15C (112/110 R) M+S
LIGHT 16" (*)	6 Jx16-68	215/75 R16C (116/114 R)	225/75 R16C (116/114 R)	225/75 R16C (116/114 R) M+S
LIGHT (TEMPO LIBERO) 16" (***)	6 Jx16-68	225/75 R16 CP (116/114 Q)	–	225/75 R16C (116/114 R) M+S
MAXI	6 Jx16-68	215/75 R16 CP (116/114 R) (°)	225/75 R16C (118/116 R)	225/75 R16C (116/114 R) M+S
	6 Jx16-68	225/75 R16 CP (116/114 Q) (°)	225/75 R16C (118/116 Q)	225/75 R16C (116/114 R) M+S
MAXI TEMPO LIBERO	6 Jx16-68 225/75 R16 CP (118/116 R) (•)	–	225/75 R16C (118/116 R) M+S	
	6 Jx16-68 225/75 R16 CP (118/116 Q) (•)	–	225/75 R16C (118/116 R) M+S	

(*) 3000 / 3300 / 3500 kg GVW

(**) 3000 / 3300 / 3500 / 3650 kg GVW

(***) 3000 / 3500 / 3650 kg GVW

(°) 3500 / 4000 kg GVW excluding 4250kg GVW

(•) 3500 / 4000 / 4250 kg GVW

(•) GVW 4400 kg



If using M+S winter tyres with speed index lower than “S” for 15" wheels and “R” for 16" wheels, respect the max. vehicle speed indicated in the table: Maximum speed index.

IMPORTANT Only use the tyres indicated on the vehicle Registration document.

If using class C tyres on a Camping vehicle, always use wheels with a metal inflation valve. When replacing, it is always advisable to use Camping tyres.

COLD TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE (bar)

Tyres fitted	Use	Front	Rear
215/70 R15	3000 GVW (*) with basic tyres, except PANORAMA	4.0	4.0
	3300 GVW (*) / 3500 GVW (*) with basic tyres	4.1	4.5
215/70 R15	PANORAMA with basic tyres	4.1	4.5
225/70 R15	3000 GVW (*) with oversized tyres, except PANORAMA	4.0	4.0
	3300 GVW (*) / 3500 GVW (*) with oversized tyres	4.1	4.5
225/70 R15 C	Winter tyres M+S class C on Camping vehicle	4.3	4.75
225/70 R15	PANORAMA with oversized tyres	4.1	4.5
215/70 R15 CP	Range with Camping tyres	5.0	5.5
215/75 R16	For all versions/trim levels	4.5	5.0
225/75 R16	For all versions/trim levels excluding the lines below	4.5	5.0
225/75 R16 C	Winter tyres M+S class C on Camping vehicle	5.2	5.2
225/75 R16 CP	Camping tyres	5.5	5.5
225/75 R16 CP 118	Maxi range 4400 GVW with Camping tyres (for versions/markets, where provided)	5.5	6

(*)Gross vehicle weight

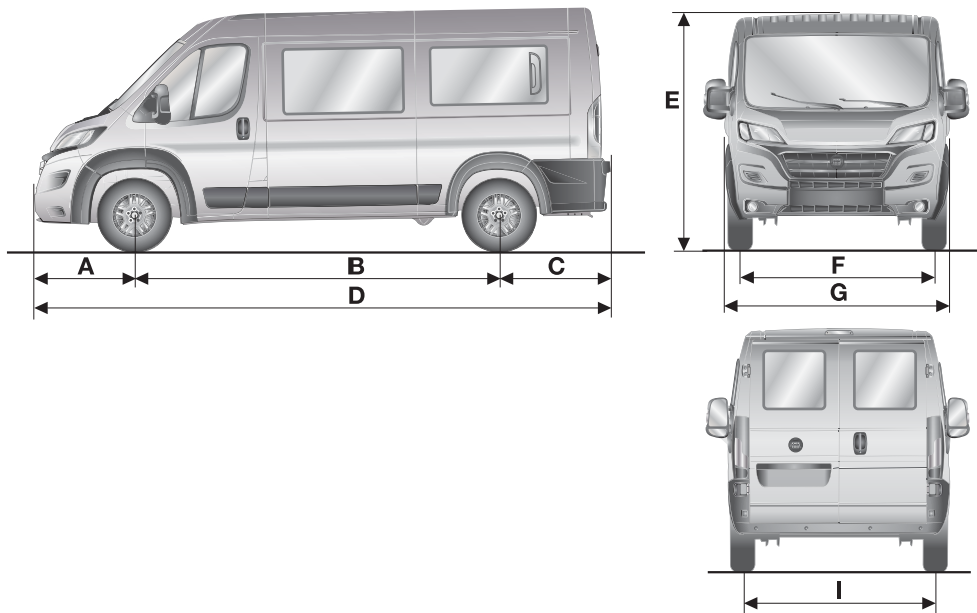
The pressure value can be up to +1.0 bar more than the recommended one when the tyres are warm. However, recheck that the value is correct with the tyre cold.



DIMENSIONS

PANORAMA / COMBI VERSION

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with Tyres provided.
Height is measured with vehicle unladen.



200

F1A0367

	COMBI - PANORAMA		
	CH1	MH2	LH2
A	948	948	948
B	3000	3450	4035
C	1015	1015	1015 - 1380 (*)
D	4963	5413	5998 - 6363(*)
E	2254	2524	2524
F	1810	1810	1810
G	2050	2050	2050
I	1790	1790	1790

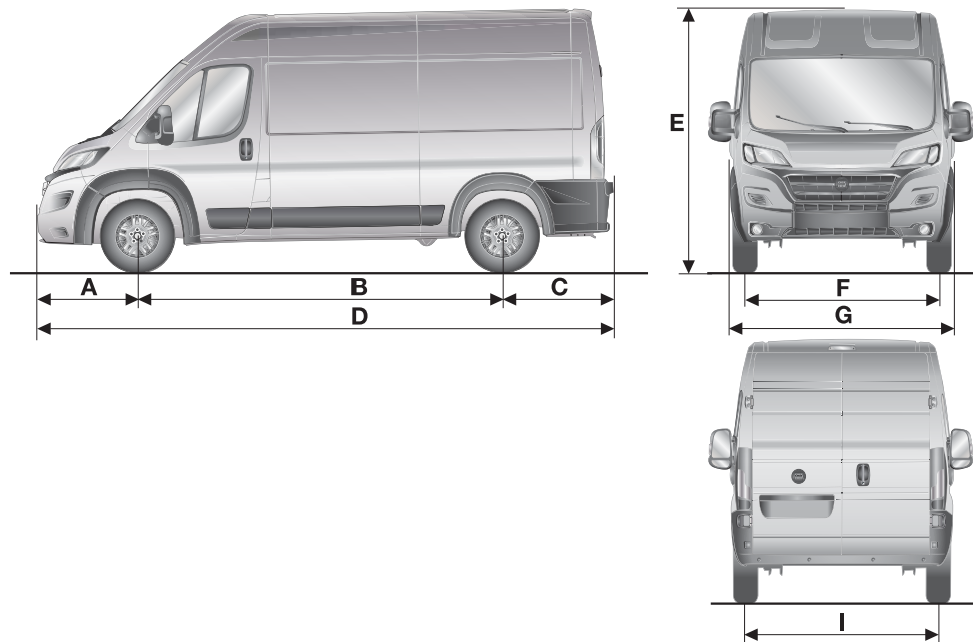
(*) MINIBUS version, 16 + 1 seats

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above



VAN VERSION

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with Tyres provided.
Height is measured with vehicle unladen.



201

F1A0328

	VAN			
	CH1 - CH2	MH1 - MH2	LH2 - LH3	XLH2 - XLH3
A	948	948	948	948
B	3000	3450	4035	4035
C	1015	1015	1015	1380
D	4963	5413	5998	6363
E	2254 - 2524	2254 - 2524 (*)	2524 - 2764 (**)	2524 - 2764
F	1810	1810	1810	1810
G	2050	2050	2050	2050
I	1790	1790	1790	1790

(*) MAXI 2269 - 2539 version

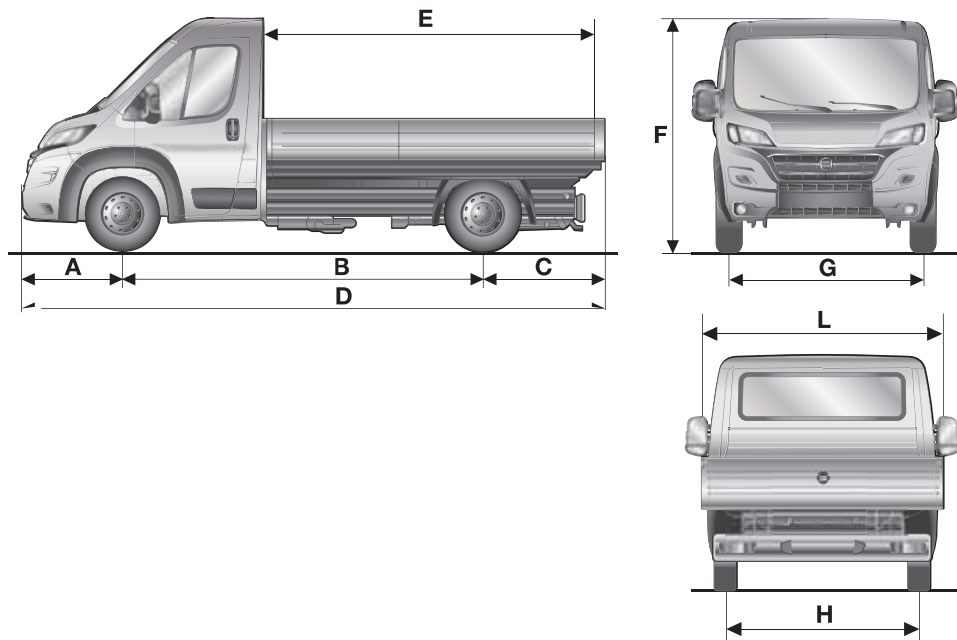
(**) MAXI 2539 - 2774 version

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above



TRUCK VERSION

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with Tyres provided.
Height is measured with vehicle unladen.



F1A0329

	TRUCK BODY				CHASSIS CAB				
	CH1	MH1	LH1	XLH1	CH1	MH1 - MLH1	LH1	XLH1	XXLH1
A	948	948	948	948	948	948	948	948	948
B	3000	3450	4035	4035	3000	3450 - 3800	4035	4035	4300
C	1345	1345	1345	1710	960	960	960	1325	1590
D	5293	5743	6328	6693	4908	5358 - 5708	5943	6308	6573
E	2798	3248	3833	4198	-	-	-	-	-
F	2424	2424	2424	2424	2254	2254	2254	2254	2519
G	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810
H	1790	1790	1790	1790	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980
L	2100	2100	2100	2100	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above



	CHASSIS COWL					SPECIAL CAB VAN				
	CH1	MH1 - MLH1	LH1	XLH1	XXLH1	CH1	MH1 - MLH1	LH1	XLH1	XXLH1
A	925	925	925	925	925	948	948	948	948	948
B	3000	3450 - 3800	4035	4035	4300	3000	3450 - 3800	4035	4035	4300
C	860	860	860	1225	1490	880	880	880	1245	1510
D	4785	5235 - 5585	5820	6125	6390	4828	5278 - 5628	5863	6228	6493
E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
F	-	-	-	-	-	2254	2254	2254	2254	2254
G	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810
H	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980
L	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above

SPECIAL CHASSIS COWL

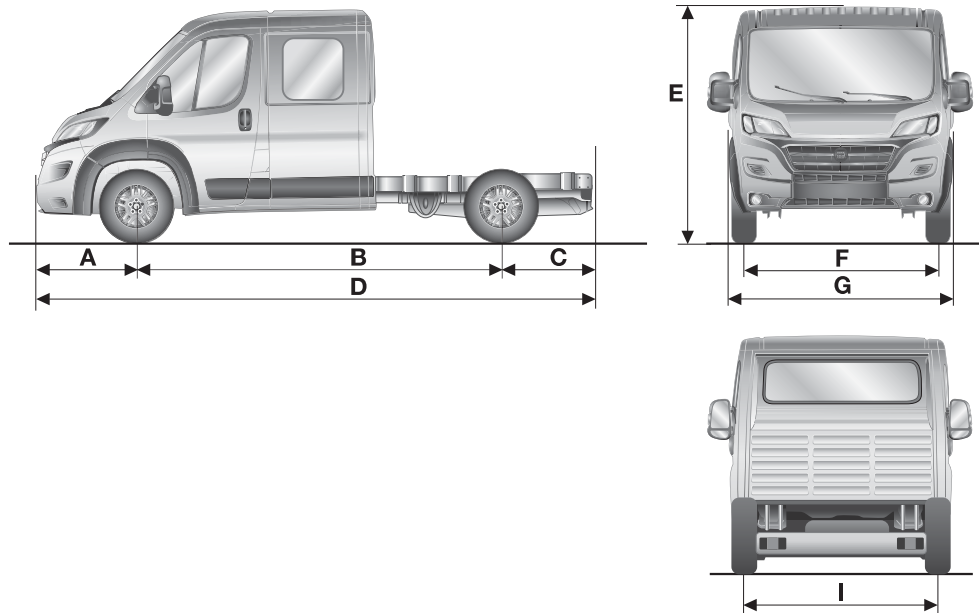
	CH1	MH1 - MH2	LH1	XLH1	XXLH1
A	925	925	925	925	925
B	3000	3450 - 3800	4035	4035	4300
C	880	880	880	1245	1510
D	4805	5255 - 5605	5840	6205	6470
G	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810
H	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980
L	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above



CREW CAB VERSION

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with Tyres provided.
Height is measured with vehicle unladen.



203

F1A0368

	CREW CAB		
	MH1	LH1	XLH1
A	948	948	948
B	3450	4035	4035
C	1340	1245	1695
D	5798	6228	6678
E	2424	2424	2424
F	1810	1810	1810
G	2100	2100	2100
I	1790	1790	1790

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above



PERFORMANCE

Top permitted speed after initial vehicle use in km/h.

Versions	2.0 115 Multijet 2	2.3 130 Multijet 2	2.3 150 ECOJET/ Multijet 2	2.3 180 Multijet 2	
	Light / Maxi	Light / Maxi	Light / Maxi	Light	Maxi
VAN (excluding Tempo Libero version)	LOW roof (H1)	148	155	161	171 (15" tyres only) 161 (for 15" / 16" tyres)
	MEDIUM roof (H2)	143	150	157	166 (15" tyres only) 161 (for 15" / 16" tyres)
	HIGH roof (H3)	148	145	162	152
TRAILER TRUCK / CAB CHASSIS / CHASSIS COWLS / PLATFORMS (excluding Tempo Libero version)	LOW roof (H1)	148	155	157	171 (15" tyres only) 161 (for 15" / 16" tyres)
	LOW roof (H1)	148	152	152	152
CAB CHASSIS / CHASSIS COWLS (Tempo Libero version)	LOW roof (H1)	148	152	152	152
	MEDIUM roof (H2)	143	150	152	152
	HIGH roof (H3)	148	145	152	152
VAN (Tempo Libero version)	LOW roof (H1)	148	152	152	152
	MEDIUM roof (H2)	143	150	152	152
	HIGH roof (H3)	148	145	152	152

Versions		2.3 130 Multijet 2 with AdBlue
		Light / Maxi
PANORAMA/COMBI	LOW roof (H1)	155
	MEDIUM roof (H2)	150
Versions		3.0 140 Natural Power
		Light / Maxi
Running on petrol (*)	–	90
Running on methane	LOW roof H1	159
	MEDIUM roof H2	155
	HIGH roof H3	153

(*) N2-category vehicles are limited to 90 km/h by type-approval requirements. M2-category vehicles are limited to 100 km/h by type-approval requirements.



WEIGHTS AND LOADS



To identify the weights and loads for your vehicle, refer to the plate shown in fig. 204 and described in the "Identification data plate" chapter or refer to the vehicle registration certificate showing the type-approved weights (for markets, where provided)

	E Kg
	F Kg
1-	G Kg
2-	H Kg
MOTORE-ENGINE	
VERSIONE-VERSION	
N° PER RICAMBI	
N° FOR SPARES	

204

F1A0245

- E** Maximum permitted weight of fully laden vehicle (GVW).
- F** Maximum permitted weight of the vehicle (GVW) fully laden plus trailer. If there is no value in the field or if there is a dash, it means that the vehicle cannot tow
- G** Maximum permitted weight on first axle (front).
- H** Maximum permitted weight on second axle (rear).

To calculate the towable weight with a braked trailer, take the difference between values F and E shown on the plate.

E.g.: $F=6000 \text{ kg} - E=3500 \text{ kg}$

Braked trailer=2500 kg

IMPORTANT *Do not exceed the given trailer and towable weights.*

IMPORTANT *Comply with the vehicle towing capacities.*

The tables show the towable weight for engine version.

TOWABLE WEIGHTS (kg)

Key:

A = TOWABLE WEIGHT

B = UNBRAKED TRAILER

C = LOAD ON TOW HOOK

VERSION (GVW)		ENGINE	A	B	C
LIGHT	2800	2.0 115 Multijet 2	2000	750	100
		2.0 115 Multijet 2	2000	750	100
	3000 (3150 / 3300 / 3500 / 3650)	2.3 130 - 150 Multijet 2 / 180 Multijet 2 Power	2500	750	100
		2.3 130 Multijet 2 with AdBlue			
		2.3 150 ECOJET			
MAXI (HEAVY)		3.0 140 Natural Power (excluding Panorama)			
	3500	2.3 130 - 150 Multijet 2 / 180 Multijet 2 Power	3000 (*)	750	120 (*)
		2.3 130 Multijet 2 with AdBlue			
		2.3 150 ECOJET			
		3.0 140 Natural Power			
	4005	2.3 130 - 150 Multijet 2 / 180 Multijet 2 Power	2500	750	100
		3.0 140 Natural Power			
	4250	2.3 130 - 150 Multijet 2 / 180 Multijet 2 Power	2250	750	100
		3.0 140 Natural Power			
	4400	2.3 150 Multijet 2 / 180 Multijet 2 Power	2100	750	100

(*) For Special T.L. 2500 Kg (towable weight = 100 Kg)



NOTE The following vehicles are excluded from the table:

Key:

A = TOWABLE WEIGHT

C = LOAD ON TOW HOOK

ENGINE	BODY VERSION		GVW	A	C
ALL	MINIBUS / BASE MINIBUS	ALL	4005 / 4250 / 4300	-	-

NOTE For vehicles with tow hook: the vertical static load on the tow hook must be within the maximum permitted weight declared for the vehicle.

MAX (Maximum permitted weight + TOWABLE WEIGHT) = 6500 kg

REFUELLING

	2.0 115 Multijet 2	2.3 130 - 150 Multijet 2 - 150 ECOJET	2.3 130 Multijet with AdBlue	2.3 180 Multijet 2 Power	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	90 (*)	90 (*)	90 (*)	90 (*)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN 590 Specification)
Including a reserve of (litres):	10/12	10/12	10/12	10/12	
UREA tank (litres) (for versions markets, where provided)	-	15 (**)	15	-	AdBlue (urea-water solution) according to DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1  203) 204)

(*) A 120 litre tank is available on request for all versions (with reserve of 12 litres). With the "Tempo Libero" option a 60 litre tank is available on request (with reserve of 10 litres).

(**) Only for 150 ECOJET versions



	2.0 115 Multijet 2	2.3 130 - 150 Multijet 2 - 150 ECOJET	2.3 130 Multijet with AdBlue	2.3 180 Multijet 2 Power	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Engine cooling system (litres):	8 (***)	9.6 (***)	9.6 (***)	9.6 (***)	Mixture of distilled water and PARAFLU ^{UP} liquid at 50% (***)
Engine sump (litres):	4.5	5.7	5.7	5.7	SELENIA WR FORWARD
Engine sump and filter (litres):	5.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	
Transmission/differential casing (litres):	-	2.7 (MLGU gearbox)	-	-	TUTELA TRANSMISSION EXPERYA
Transmission/differential casing (litres):	2.9	2.9 (M38 gearbox)	2.9	2.9	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARTECH

(***) With Webasto: + 1/4 litre - Underseat heating 600cc: + 1 litre - Underseat heating 900cc: + 1.5 litres - Underseat heating + Webasto: + 1.25 litres - Underseat heating + Webasto: +1.75 litres

(****) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60-40 mixture of PARAFLU^{UP} and demineralised water.

	2.0 115 Multijet 2	2.3 130 - 150 Multijet 2 - 150 ECOJET	2.3 130 Multijet with AdBlue	2.3 180 Multijet 2 Power	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
COMFORT-MATIC transmission hydraulic actuation system (litres):	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	TUTELA CAR CS SPEED
Hydraulic braking circuit with ABS (kg):	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	TUTELA TOP 4 TUTELA TOP4/S
Hydraulic braking circuit with ASR/ESC (kg):	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.62	
Hydraulic power steering:	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GI/E (red) TUTELA TRANSMISSION GI/R (green) (*)
Windscreen/ headlight washer reservoir:	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(*) On SCR ECOJET versions for cold countries



	3.0 140 Natural Power	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	Petrol: 14.5 Methane (kg): 36 (§) (°)	Petrol with an octane number (RON) no lower than 95 (EN228 specification) Automotive methane and bio-methane (EN16723 specification)
Including a reserve of (litres):	Petrol: 8	
Engine cooling system (litres):	10 (***)	Mixture of distilled water and PARAFLU ^{UP} liquid at 50% (****)
Transmission/differential casing (litres):	2.9	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARTECH
COMFORT-MATIC transmission hydraulic actuation system (litres):	0.7	TUTELA CAR CS SPEED
Clutch hydraulic activation system (litres):	0,050	TUTELA TOP4
Hydraulic braking circuit with ASR/ESC (kg):	0.62	TUTELA TOP 4 TUTELA TOP4/S
Hydraulic power steering:	1.5	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GI/E (red)

(§) Range on Methane: 400 km

(°) The amount of methane depends on the outside temperature, the supply pressure, the quality of the gas and the type of refuelling system. The total volume of the cylinders is about 220 litres (218.5 nominal) for all versions.

(***) With Webasto: + 1/4 litre - Underseat heating 600cc: + 1 litre - Underseat heating 900cc: + 1.5 litres - Underseat heating + Webasto: + 1.25 litres - Underseat heating + Webasto: +1.75 litres

(****) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60-40 mixture of PARAFLU ^{UP} and demineralised water.

IMPORTANT Note that when using a fuel like methane, the range is extremely variable because in addition to the vehicle maintenance and driving conditions it also depends on the temperature of the gas in the cylinder. The methane actually heats up during the refuelling and cools down whilst driving, undergoing variations in pressure that reduce the quantity that can be used.



WARNING

203) Use AdBlue only according to DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1. Other fluids may cause damage to the system: also exhaust emissions would no longer comply with the law.

204) The distribution companies are responsible for the compliance of their product. Observe the precautions of storage and servicing, in order to preserve the initial qualities. The manufacturer of the vehicle does not recognise any guarantee in case of malfunctions and damage caused to the vehicle due to the use of urea (AdBlue) not in accordance with regulations.



FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil that has been thoroughly developed and tested in order to meet the requirements of the Scheduled Servicing Plan. Constant use of the prescribed lubricants guarantees the fuel consumption and emission specifications. Lubricant quality is crucial for engine operation and duration.



60)

PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Replacement interval
Diesel engine lubricants	SAE 0W-30 ACEA C2	9.55535-DS1	SELENIA WR FORWARD Contractual Technical Reference N° F842.F13	According to Service Schedule
Lubricants for Natural Power engines	SAE 5W-40 ACEA C3	9.55535-T2	SELENIA MULTIPOWER GAS 5W-40 Contractual Technical Reference N° F922.E09	According to Service Schedule

If lubricants conforming to the required specification are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.



WARNING

60) The use of products with specifications other than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine not covered by the warranty.

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	SAE 75W grade synthetic lubricant	9.55550 - MZ2	TUTELA TRANSMISSION EXPERYA Contractual Technical Reference No. F002.F13	Mechanical transmission and differential (MLGU transmission)
	SAE 75W-85 grade synthetic lubricant	9.55550-MZ3 or MS.90030-M2	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARTECH Contractual Technical Reference No. F704.C08	Manual gearbox and differential
	Special oil with "ATF DEXRON III" type additive	-	TUTELA CAR CS SPEED	COMFORT-MATIC transmission hydraulic actuator system
	Molybdenum disulphide grease, for use at high temperatures. Consistency NLGI 1-2	9.55580 - GRAS II	TUTELA ALL STAR Contractual Technical Reference No. F702.G07	Wheel side constant velocity joints
	Grease for constant velocity joints with low friction coefficient. Consistency NLGI 0-1	9.55580 - GRAS II	TUTELA STAR 700 Contractual Technical Reference No. F701.C07	Differential side constant velocity joints
	Lubricant for power steering. Exceeds "ATF DEXRON III" specifications	9.55550-AG2	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GI/E Contractual Technical Reference No. F001.C94	Hydraulic power steering
Brake fluid	Lubricant for power steering. "ISO VG 2" – "2F TE_ML 02K"	9.55550-AG3	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GI/R Contractual Technical Reference No. F428.HD4	Electro-Hydraulic Power Steering
	Synthetic fluid for brake and clutch systems. Exceeds specifications: FMVSS N° 116 DOT 4, ISO 4925, SAE J 1704.	9.55597 or MS.90039	TUTELA TOP 4 Contractual Technical Reference No. F001.A93 or TUTELA TOP4/S Contractual Technical Reference No. F005.F15	Hydraulic brakes and hydraulic clutch controls



Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Protective agent for radiators	Red protective with antifreeze action, based on inhibited monoethyl glycol with organic formula. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306 specifications.	9.55523 or MS.90032	PARAFLU^{UP} Contractual Technical Reference No. F101.M01	Cooling circuits. Use rate 50% up to -35°C. Mixture with different formulation products not allowed. (*)
Diesel fuel additive	Additive for diesel antifreeze, protecting diesel engines.	-	PETRONAS DURANCE DIESEL ART Contractual Technical Reference No. F601.L06	To be mixed with diesel (25 cc per 10 litres)
Additive for Diesel emissions (UREA)	Water-urea solution	DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1	AdBlue	To be used for filling the tank UREA on vehicles equipped with system of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR).
Windscreen washer fluid	Mixture of spirits and surfactants. Exceeds the CUNA NC 956-II specification	9.55522 or MS.90043	PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35 Contractual Technical Reference No. F001.D16	To be used diluted or undiluted in windscreen washer/wiper systems

(*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a mixture of 60% **PARAFLU^{UP}** and 40% demineralised water.

FUEL CONSUMPTION

The fuel consumption figures given in the tables below are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by specific European Directives.

These consumption values refer to basic vehicles without optionals.

The following procedures are used to measure the fuel consumption:

- ☐ urban cycle: begins with cold starting, followed by driving simulating the use of the vehicle in town;
- ☐ extra-urban cycle: driving that simulates using the vehicle out of town with frequent acceleration in all gears; the speed varies from 0 to 120 km/h;
- ☐ combined fuel consumption: calculated with a weighting of approximately 37% of the urban cycle and 63% of the extra-urban cycle.

IMPORTANT The type of route, traffic situations, weather conditions, driving style, general conditions of the vehicle, trim level/equipment/accessories, climate control system, vehicle load, roof rack, other situations that affect aerodynamics or air drag may lead to different fuel consumption levels than those measured.

Fuel consumption (according to the current European Directive - litres/100 km)

2.0 115 Multijet 2

Version	F.C. (*)	Consumption		
		Urban	Extra-urban	Combined
Light / Tempo Libero	1700	6.1	5.3	5.6
Light / Tempo Libero	1810	6.3	5.5	5.8
Light / Tempo Libero	1930	6.3	5.7	5.9
Light / Tempo Libero	2040	6.6	5.9	6.2
Light / Tempo Libero	2150	6.7	6.1	6.3

(*) Flywheel class



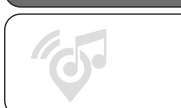
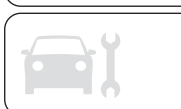
2.3 150 ECOJET

Version	F.C. (*)	Consumption		
		Urban	Extra-urban	Combined
Light	1700	5.6	5.2	5.3
Maxi	1700	5.8	5.2	5.4
Tempo Libero	1700	5.8	5.2	5.4
Light	1810	5.9	5.3	5.5
Maxi	1810	6.1	5.3	5.6
Tempo Libero	1810	6.1	5.3	5.6
Light	1930	6.3	5.4	5.7
Maxi	1930	6.4	5.5	5.8
Tempo Libero	1930	6.4	5.5	5.8
Light	2040	6.5	5.6	5.9
Maxi	2040	6.7	5.6	6.0
Tempo Libero	2040	6.7	5.6	6.0
Light	2150	6.8	5.7	6.1
Maxi	2150	7.0	5.7	6.2
Tempo Libero	2150	7.0	5.7	6.2
Light	2270 (I)	7.2	5.8	6.3
Maxi	2270 (II)	7.2	5.9	6.4
Tempo Libero	2270 (III)	7.2	5.9	6.4
Light M1	2040	6.0	5.2	5.5
Light M1	2150	6.2	5.2	5.6

(*) Flywheel class

Version	F.C. (*)	Consumption		
		Urban	Extra-urban	Combined
Maxi M1	2150	6.3	5.2	5.6
Light M1	2270 (l)	6.6	5.3	5.8
Maxi M1	2270 (l)	6.6	5.3	5.8

(*) Flywheel class



2.3 130 Multijet 2

Version	F.C. (*)	Consumption		
		Urban	Extra-urban	Combined
Light	1700	5.6	5.2	5.3
Maxi	1700	5.8	5.2	5.4
Tempo Libero	1700	5.8	5.2	5.4
Light	1810	5.9	5.3	5.5
Maxi	1810	6.1	5.3	5.6
Tempo Libero	1810	6.1	5.3	5.6
Light	1930	6.3	5.4	5.7
Maxi	1930	6.4	5.5	5.8
Tempo Libero	1930	6.4	5.5	5.8
Light	2040	6.5	5.6	5.9
Maxi	2040	6.7	5.6	6.0
Tempo Libero	2040	6.7	5.6	6.0
Light	2150	6.8	5.7	6.1
Maxi	2150	7.0	5.7	6.2
Tempo Libero	2150	7.0	5.7	6.2
Light - Maxi - Tempo Libero	2270 (I)	7.2	5.8	6.3

(*) Flywheel class

2.3 130 Multijet 2 with Adblue

Version	F.C. (*)	Consumption		
		Urban	Extra-urban	Combined
Light	2040	6.9	5.4	6.0
Light	2150	7.0	5.5	6.1
Maxi	2150	7.2	5.5	6.1
Light	2270	7.2	5.7	6.3
Maxi	2270	7.6	5.8	6.5

(*) Flywheel class



2.3 150 Multijet 2 / 180 Multijet 2 Power

Version	F.C. (*)	Consumption		
		Urban	Extra-urban	Combined
Light	1700	6.3	5.4	5.7
Maxi	1700	6.4	5.4	5.8
Tempo Libero	1700	6.4	5.4	5.8
Light	1810	6.5	5.5	5.9
Maxi	1810	6.7	5.5	5.9
Tempo Libero	1810	6.7	5.5	5.9
Light	1930	6.9	5.6	6.1
Maxi	1930	7.0	5.7	6.2
Tempo Libero	1930	7.0	5.7	6.2
Light	2040	7.1	5.8	6.3
Maxi	2040	7.3	5.8	6.4
Tempo Libero	2040	7.3	5.8	6.4
Light	2150	7.4	5.9	6.5
Maxi	2150	7.7	5.9	6.6
Tempo Libero	2150	7.7	5.9	6.6
Light	2270 (I)	7.8	6.0	6.7
Maxi	2270 (II)	7.9	6.0	6.7
Tempo Libero	2270 (III)	7.9	6.0	6.7

(*) Flywheel class

3.0 140 Natural Power

Consumption according to the current European directive

Version	F.C. (*)	Methane (m x100 km)			Methane (kg/100 km) (**)		
		Urban	Extra-urban	Combined	Urban	Extra-urban	Combined
Light	–						
Maxi	–	16.3	11.2	13.1	10.6	7.3	8.6
Tempo Libero	–						

(*) Flywheel class

(**) Consumption in kg x 100 km according to molecular weight calculation



CO₂ EMISSIONS

The CO₂ emission figures in the table below refer to combined fuel consumption.
These emission values refer to basic vehicles without optionals.

CO₂ emissions (according to the European Directive in force g/100 km)

2.0 115 Multijet 2

Version	F.C. (*)	CO emissions
		Combined
Light / Tempo libero	1700	147
Light / Tempo libero	1810	152
Light / Tempo libero	1930	152
Light / Tempo libero	2040	162
Light / Tempo libero	2150	167

(*) Flywheel class

2.3 150 ECOJET

Version	F.C. (*)	CO emissions
		Combined
Light	1700	141
Maxi	1700	143
Tempo Libero	1700	143
Light	1810	146
Maxi	1810	148
Tempo Libero	1810	148
Light	1930	151
Maxi	1930	153
Tempo Libero	1930	153
Light	2040	156
Maxi	2040	158
Tempo Libero	2040	158
Light	2150	161
Maxi	2150	163
Tempo Libero	2150	163
Light	2270 (I)	166
Maxi	2270 (II)	168
Tempo Libero	2270 (III)	168
Light M1	2040	144
Light M1	2150	147

(*) Flywheel class



Version	F.C. (*)	CO emissions
		Combined
Maxi M1	2150	148
Light M1	2270 (l)	152
Maxi M1	2270 (l)	153
(*) Flywheel class		

2.3 130 Multijet 2

Version	F.C. (*)	CO emissions
		Combined
Light	1700	151
Maxi	1700	153
Tempo Libero	1700	153
Light	1810	156
Maxi	1810	158
Tempo Libero	1810	158
Light	1930	161
Maxi	1930	163
Tempo Libero	1930	163
Light	2040	166
Maxi	2040	168
Tempo Libero	2040	168
Light	2150	171
Maxi	2150	173
Tempo Libero	2150	173
Light	2270 (I)	177
Maxi	2270 (II)	178
Tempo Libero	2270 (III)	178

(*) Flywheel class



2.3 130 Multijet 2 with Adblue

Version	F.C. (*)	CO emissions
		Combined
Light	2040	156
Light	2150	159
Maxi	2150	162
Light	2270	164
Maxi	2270	170

(*) Flywheel class

2.3 150 Multijet 2 / 180 Multijet 2 Power

Version	F.C. (*)	CO emissions
		Combined
Light	1700	150
Maxi	1700	152
Tempo Libero	1700	152
Light	1810	155
Maxi	1810	157
Tempo Libero	1810	157
Light	1930	160
Maxi	1930	162
Tempo Libero	1930	162
Light	2040	165
Maxi	2040	167
Tempo Libero	2040	167
Light	2150	170
Maxi	2150	172
Tempo Libero	2150	172
Light	2270 (I)	175
Maxi	2270 (II)	177
Tempo Libero	2270 (III)	177

(*) Flywheel class



3.0 140 Natural Power

Version	F.C. (*)	CO emissions Combined
Light		
Maxi	—	234
Tempo Libero		
(*) Flywheel class		

MULTIMEDIA



This chapter describes the main functions of the Uconnect™ 3" Radio, Uconnect™ 5" Radio and Uconnect™ 5" Radio Nav infotainment systems that can be fitted on the vehicle.

RADIO.....	260
TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION	260
UCONNECT 3" RADIO	263
OPERATION.....	268
UCONNECT 5" RADIO –	
UCONNECT 5" RADIO NAV	272
OPERATION.....	277



RADIO

(for versions/markets, where provided)

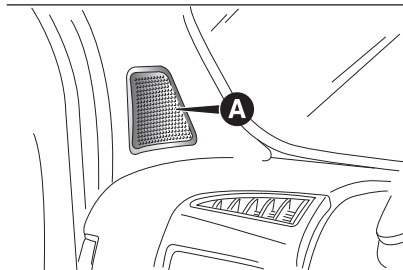
For radio operation, consult the Supplement attached to this Owner Handbook.

SETUP

(for versions/markets, where provided)

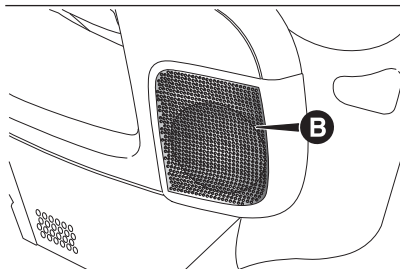
The system consists of:

- ☐ radio supply leads;
- ☐ front speaker connection cables;
- ☐ aerial supply lead;
- ☐ 2 tweeters A located in the front doors (30 W max power each) fig. 205;
- ☐ 2 mid-woofers B located in the front doors (165 mm diameter, 40 W max power each) fig. 206;
- ☐ 2 full range located on the rear sides (40 W max. power each) (for Panorama versions);
- ☐ radio aerial lead;
- ☐ aerial.



205

F1A0139



206

F1A0140

The radio must be installed in the place occupied by the central oddments compartment, where you will find the wiring.



205j



WARNING

205j For connection to the existing devices supplied in the vehicle contact a Fiat Dealership to prevent any problems that could impair vehicle safety.

TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION

ROAD SAFETY

Learn how to use the various system functions before setting off. Read the instructions for the system carefully before setting off.



206j 207j

RECEPTION CONDITIONS

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

IMPORTANT The volume may be increased when receiving traffic information and news.

CARE AND MAINTENANCE

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- ☐ the display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press.
- ☐ never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the display lens.

❑ prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.



ANTITHEFT PROTECTION

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.

This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected.

If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will ask the user to enter the secret code according to the procedure described in the paragraph below.

Entering the secret code

When the system is switched on, if the code is requested, the display will show "Please enter Anti-Theft Code" followed by the screen showing a keypad to enter the secret code. The secret code is made up of four digits from 0 to 9.

Uconnect™ 3" Radio:

The secret code is made up of four digits, from 0 to 9: to insert the code, turn the "BROWSE ENTER" right knob and press to confirm.

Uconnect™ 5" Radio – Uconnect™ 5" Radio NAV

The secret code is made up of four digits, from 1 to 9: to insert the first number of the code press the corresponding key on the display. Enter the other code digits in the same way. After inserting the fourth digit, move the cursor to "OK" and press the "BROWSE/ENTER" right knob: the system will start to operate.

If an incorrect code is entered, the system displays "Incorrect Code" to notify the user of the need to enter the correct code.

After the 3 available attempts to enter the code, the system displays "Incorrect Code. Radio locked. Wait for 30 minutes". After the text has disappeared it is possible to start the code entering procedure again.

Vehicle radio passport

This document certifies ownership of the system. The vehicle radio passport shows the system model, serial number and secret code.

In the case of loss of the radio passport, contact the Fiat Dealership, taking an ID document and the vehicle ownership documents.

IMPORTANT Keep the vehicle radio passport in a safe place so that you can give the information to the relevant authorities if the system is stolen.

IMPORTANT NOTES

Look at the screen only and when it is necessary and safe. If you need to look at the screen for a long time, pull over to a safe place so as not to be distracted while driving.

Immediately stop using the system in the event of a fault. Otherwise the system might be damaged. Contact a Fiat Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.



WARNING

206) Follow the safety rules here below: otherwise serious injuries may occur to the occupants or the system may be damaged.

207) If the volume is too loud this can be dangerous. Adjust the volume so that you can still hear background noises (e.g. horns, ambulances, police vehicles, etc.).



**WARNING**

61) Only clean the front panel and the display lens with a soft, clean, dry, anti-static cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives.

62) Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.

Uconnect™ 3" RADIO

CONTROLS ON FRONT PANEL



FRONT PANEL CONTROL SUMMARY TABLE

Button	Functions	Mode
	Switching on	Short button press
	Switching off Short button press	
	Volume adjustment Turning the knob clockwise/anticlockwise	
	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)	Short button press
	Exit the selection/return to previous screen	Short button press
BROWSE ENTER	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station or select previous/next track	Turning the knob clockwise/anticlockwise
	Confirmation of the option displayed Short button press	
INFO	Confirmation of the option displayed	Display mode selection (Radio, Media Player)
PHONE	Access to the Phone mode	Short button press
MENU	Access to the Infotelematic System/Settings menu	Short button press
MEDIA	Source selection: USB/iPod or AUX	Short button press
RADIO	Access to the Radio mode	Short button press
1-2-3-4-5-6	Store current radio station	Long button press
	Stored radio station recall Short button press	
A-B-C	Selection of the group of radio presets or selection of the desired letter in each list	Short button press
	Search for previous radio station or selection of USB/iPod previous track	Short button press
	Scan of lower frequencies until released/Fast rewind of USB/iPod track Long button press	

Button	Functions	Mode
▶▶	Search for next radio station or selection of USB/iPod next track	Short button press
	Scan of higher frequencies until released/Fast forward of USB/iPod track Long button press	
§	Shuffle of USB/iPod tracks	Short button press
↺	USB/iPod loop	Short button press

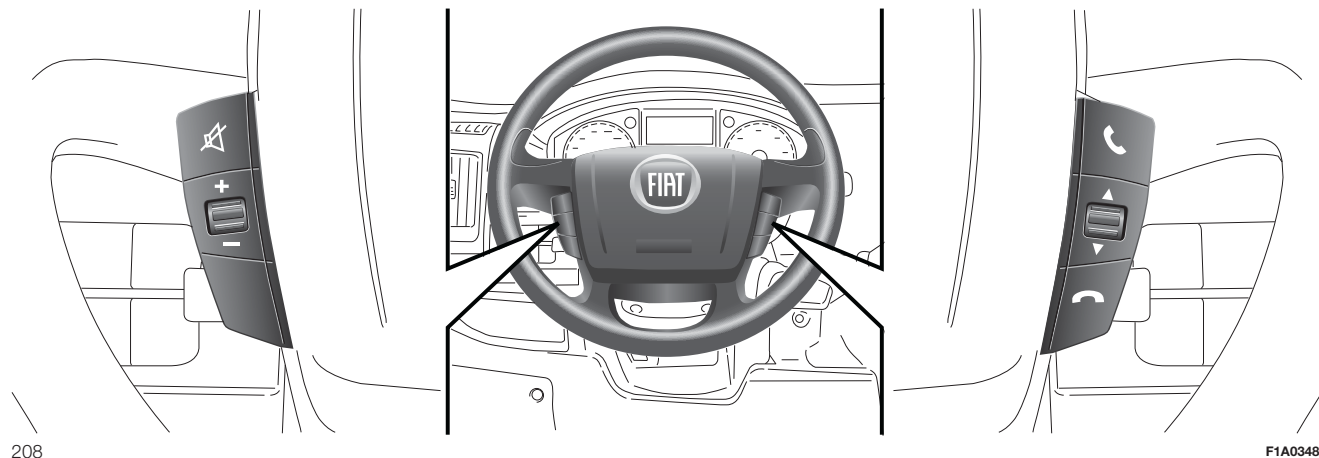


CONTROLS ON THE STEERING WHEEL

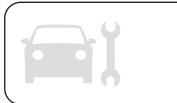
(for versions/markets, where provided)

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier.

The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.



Button	Interaction (pressure/rotation)
	☐ Acceptance of incoming call ☐ Answering the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold
	☐ Rejection of incoming call ☐ Ending of call in progress
	☐ Deactivate/reactivate the microphone during a phone conversation ☐ Activation/deactivation of the USB/iPod source Pause ☐ Activation/deactivation of radio/AUX source Mute function
+/-	Turning left wheel upwards or downwards: audio volume adjustment Short press: volume increase/decrease in single steps Long press: volume continuous increase/decrease until released
	Turning right wheel upwards or downwards: ☐ Short press (Radio mode): selection of next/previous station ☐ Long press (Radio mode): scan higher/lower frequencies until released ☐ Short press (USB/iPod mode): selection of previous/next track ☐ Long press (USB/iPod mode): fast forward/rewind until released



OPERATION

SWITCHING THE SYSTEM ON/OFF

The system is switched on/off by pressing the  button/knob. The electronic volume adjustment control rotates continuously (360°) in both directions, without stop positions. Turn the button/knob clockwise to increase the radio volume or anticlockwise to decrease it.

RADIO (TUNER) MODE

The system is equipped with the following tuners: AM, FM and DAB (for versions/markets, where provided).

Radio mode selection

Press the RADIO button on the front panel to activate radio mode.

Selecting a frequency band

The different tuning modes can be selected by pressing the RADIO button on the front panel.

Displayed information

After the desired radio station is selected on the display, the following information is shown (INFO mode activated):

In the upper part: the preset station, the time and the other active radio settings are highlighted (e.g.: TA).

In the central part: the name of the current station, the frequency and the radio text information (if any) are highlighted.

FM station list

Press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to display the complete list of the FM stations that can be received.

The **A-B-C** button can be used, depending on the chosen letter, to jump alphabetically to the first of the FM/DAB stations available for that letter.

AM/FM radio station storage

(Where provided)

The preset stations are available in all system modes and are selected by touching one of the presetting buttons **1-2-3-4-5-6** on the front panel.

If you are tuned to a radio station that you wish to store, hold down the button on the display which corresponds to the desired preset until an acoustic confirmation signal is emitted.

The system can store up to 18 radio stations in each mode.

AM/FM radio station selection

To search for the desired radio station press the  or  buttons, use the wheel on the steering wheel controls   or turn the "BROWSE/ENTER" knob.

Previous/next radio station search

Briefly press the  or  button or use the wheel on the steering wheel controls   : when the button is released the previous or next radio station is displayed. When searching forwards, if the system reaches the end of the band, it will automatically stop on the station where the search has started from.

Previous/next radio station fast search

Hold down the  or  button to start the fast search: when the button is released, the first tunable radio is played.

DAB station list

Press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to display:

-  the list of all DAB stations;
-  the list of stations filtered by "Genres";
-  the list of stations filtered by "Ensembles" (broadcast group).

Within each list, the "ABC" button allows the user to skip to the desired letter in the list.

Radio station alphabetic selection

Use the A-B-C button on the front panel to jump alphabetically to the first DAB station available for the chosen letter.

MEDIA MODE

Interaction modes for AUX, USB/iPod operation.

Audio source selection

Press the MEDIA button to select the desired audio source from those available: AUX or USB/iPod.

Change track (next/previous)

Briefly press the ►► button or turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob clockwise to play the next track, or briefly press the ◄◄ button or turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob anticlockwise to return to the beginning of the selected track or to the beginning of the previous track if the current one has been played for less than 3 seconds.

Fast forward/rewind through tracks

Press and hold down the ►► button to fast forward the selected track or keep the ◄◄ button pressed to fast rewind the track.

Fast forwarding/rewinding will stop once the ►►/ ◄◄ button is released or when the previous/next track is reached.

Track selection (browse)

Use this function to scroll through and select the tracks on the active device.

The choices available depend on the device connected.

For example, on a USB/iPod device you can also scroll through the list of artists, genres and albums available on the device depending on the information present on the tracks using the BROWSE ENTER button/knob. Within each alphabetical list, the **A-B-C** button on the front panel allows the user to skip to the desired letter in the list.

NOTE This button might be disabled for some **Apple®** devices.

NOTE The BROWSE ENTER button does not allow any operation on an AUX device.

Press the BROWSE ENTER button to activate this function on the source being played.

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired category and then press the button/knob to confirm the selection.

Press the ◀ button to cancel the function.

NOTE The indexing time of a USB device can vary according to the media inserted (in some cases it can take a few minutes).

Track information display

Press the **INFO** button to select the information displayed while playing (Artist, Album, Genre, Name, Folder, File name).

Press the button to exit from the screen.

Shuffle

Press the **S** button to play the tracks on USB/iPod in a random order. The corresponding icon is displayed. Press again to deactivate the function.

Repeat

Press the **↺** button to activate this function. The corresponding icon is displayed. Press again to deactivate the function.



USB/iPod SOURCE

To activate USB/iPod mode, connect the corresponding device (USB or iPod) to the vehicle's USB port.



208)

If a USB/iPod device is connected to the system on, this starts playing the tracks present on the device.

AUX SOURCE

To activate AUX mode, use a suitable cable to connect a device to the vehicle's AUX socket.



209)

When you connect a device with AUX output socket, the system starts AUX source playback, provided that it is already playing.

Adjust the volume using the  button/knob on the front panel or using the volume adjustment control on the connected device.

For the "Audio source selection" function, see the "Media mode" chapter.

IMPORTANT NOTES

The functions of the device connected with the AUX socket are directly managed by the device itself: it is not possible to change track/folder/playlist or control playing start/end/pause with the controls on the front panel or on the steering wheel.

Do not leave the cable of your portable player connected to the AUX socket after disconnection, to avoid possible hiss from the speakers.

PHONE MODE

Phone mode activation

Press the PHONE button on the front panel to activate the Phone mode. The available commands can be used to:

- ☐ dial the wished phone number;
 - ☐ display and call the contacts in the mobile phone phonebook;
 - ☐ display and call contacts from the registers of previous calls;
 - ☐ pair up to 8 phones to make access and connection easier and quicker;
 - ☐ transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for private conversations.
- The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the vehicle's audio system; the system automatically mutes the radio when the Phone function is used.

Shown on display

When a phone is connected to the system, the display shows various information (if available):

- ☐ status of roaming;
- ☐ network signal intensity;

- ☐ mobile phone battery charge;
- ☐ mobile phone name.

Pairing a mobile phone

To pair the mobile phone, proceed as follows:

- ☐ activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the mobile phone;
- ☐ press the **PHONE** button on the front panel;
- ☐ if no phone is paired with the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;
- ☐ select "Connect Phone" to start the pairing procedure then search for the Uconnect™ device on the mobile phone (if "No" is selected, the Phone main screen is displayed);
- ☐ when prompted by the mobile phone, use its keypad to enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the mobile phone the PIN displayed;
- ☐ from the "Settings" menu you can always pair a mobile phone by selecting "Phone menu/Add phone", then proceed as described above;
- ☐ during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation;

NOTE The priority for the automatic reconnection is determined according to the order of connection. The last phone connected will have the highest priority.

Making a phone call

The operations described below can only be accessed if supported by the mobile phone in use.

For all functions available, refer to the mobile phone owner's handbook.

A call can be made by:

- ☐ selecting "Contacts" (Phonebook);
- ☐ selecting "Recent Calls list";
- ☐ selecting "Keypad".

Dialling the phone number using the "keypad" on the display

Enter the phone number using the graphic keypad displayed. Proceed as follows:

- ☐ press the PHONE button on the front panel;
- ☐ select "Keypad" on the display and use the right "BROWSE/ENTER" knob to enter the number
- ☐ select the icon to make the call.

Dialling the phone number using the mobile phone

It is possible to dial a phone number with the mobile phone and continue using the system (never allow yourself to be distracted while driving).

When a phone number is dialled with the keypad of the mobile phone, the audio of the call is played over your vehicle's sound system.



WARNING

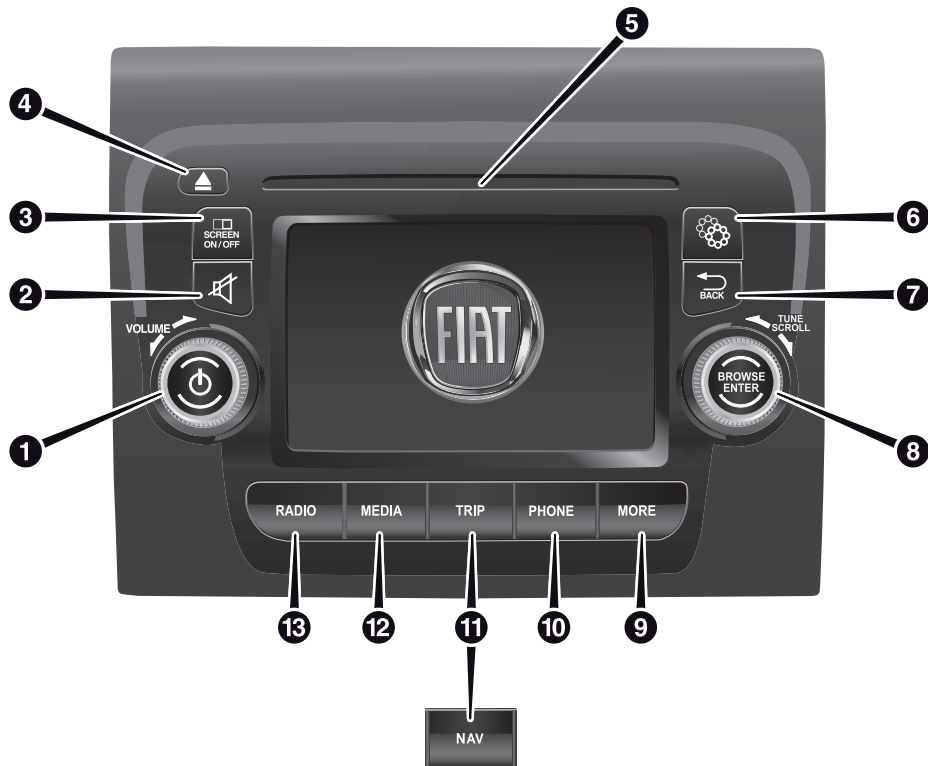
208) When connecting a device (USB or iPod) to the USB port, make sure that it does not obstruct the operation of the handbrake lever.

209) When connecting a device to the AUX socket, make sure that it does not obstruct the operation of the handbrake lever.



Uconnect™ 5" RADIO - Uconnect™ 5" RADIO NAV

CONTROLS ON FRONT PANEL



FRONT PANEL CONTROL SUMMARY TABLE

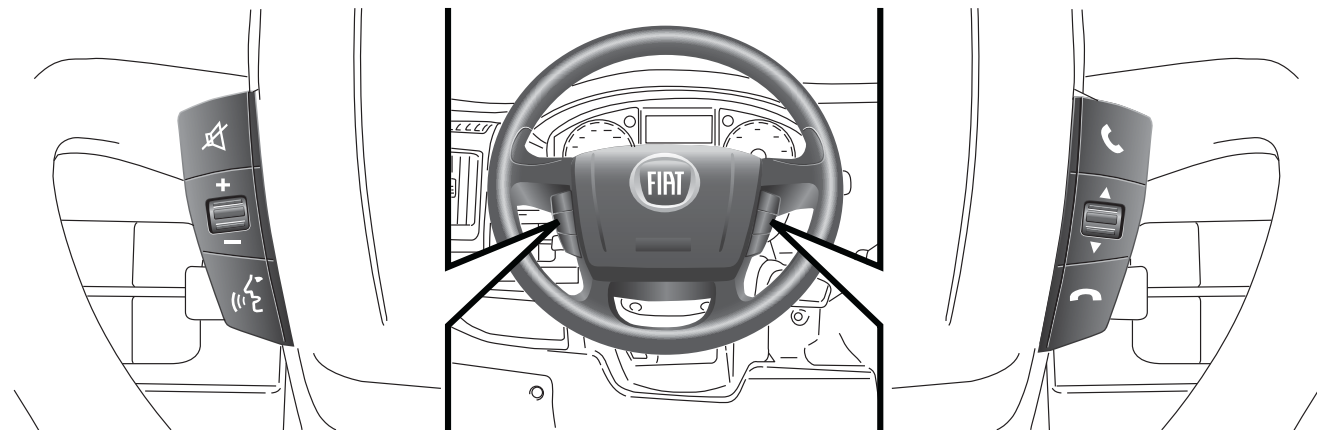
Button	Functions	Mode
1- 	Switching on	Short button press
	Switching off	Short button press
	Volume adjustment	Left/right rotation of knob
2- 	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)	Short button press
3- 	Display on/off	Short button press
4- 	CD ejection	Short button press
5-	CD housing	—
6- 	Settings	Short button press
7- 	Exit the selection/return to previous screen	Short button press
8-BROWSE ENTER	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station	Left/right rotation of knob
	Confirmation of the option displayed	Short button press
9- MORE	Access to the additional functions (display of Time, Trip Computer, Outside temperature)	Short button press
10- PHONE	Phone data display	Short button press
11- TRIP (Uconnect™ 5" Radio)	Access to the Trip menu	Short button press
11- NAV (Uconnect™ 5" Radio Nav)	Access to the Navigation menu	Short button press



Button	Functions	Mode
12- MEDIA	Support selection: CD, USB/iPod, AUX, Bluetooth®	Short button press
13- RADIO	Access to the Radio mode	Short button press

CONTROLS ON THE STEERING WHEEL

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier. The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.



210

F0N0891



CONTROLS ON STEERING WHEEL SUMMARY TABLE

Button	Interaction (pressure/rotation)
	☐ Acceptance of incoming call ☐ Answering the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold ☐ Activation of voice recognition for Phone function ☐ Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command ☐ Interruption of voice recognition
	☐ Rejection of incoming call ☐ Ending of call in progress
	☐ Deactivate/reactivate the microphone during a phone conversation ☐ activation/deactivation of the Pause function for CD, USB/iPod, Bluetooth® sources ☐ activation/deactivation of radio Mute function
+/-	Turning the left wheel upwards or downwards: adjust audio volume; hands-free; SMS message reader; voice announcements and music sources Short press: volume increase/decrease in single steps Long press: volume continuous increase/decrease until released
	☐ Activation of voice recognition ☐ Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command ☐ Interruption of voice recognition
	Turning right wheel upwards or downwards: ☐ Short press (Radio mode): selection of next/previous station ☐ Long press (Radio mode): scan higher/lower frequencies until released ☐ Short press (CD, USB/iPod, Bluetooth® mode): selection of previous/next track ☐ Long press (CD, USB/iPod, Bluetooth® mode): fast forward/rewind until released

OPERATION

SWITCHING THE SYSTEM ON/OFF

The system is switched on/off by pressing the button/knob. Turn the button/knob clockwise to increase the radio volume or anticlockwise to decrease it.

Radio (Tuner) mode

After the desired radio station is selected, the following information is shown on the display:

At the top: the list of radio stations stored (presets) is displayed; the station currently playing is highlighted.

In the middle: display of the name of the current radio station and the buttons for selecting the previous or next radio station. At the bottom: display of the following buttons:

In the middle: display of the name of the current radio station and the buttons for selecting the previous or next radio station. At the bottom: display of the following buttons:

- ☐ "Browse": list of the radio stations available;
- ☐ "AM/FM", "AM/DAB", "FM/DAB": selection of the desired frequency band (button reconfigurable according to the band selected: AM, FM or DAB);
- ☐ "Tune" : manual radio station tuning (not available for DAB radios);

☐ "Info": additional information on the source being listened to;

☐ "Audio": access to the "Audio settings" screen.

Audio menu

To access the "Audio" menu, press the  button on the front panel, scroll through the menu, then select and press the "Audio" option on the display. The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

☐ "Equaliser" (for versions/markets, where provided);

☐ "Balance/Fade" (left/right and front/rear audio balance adjustment);

☐ "Volume/Speed" (excluding versions with Hi-Fi system) speed-dependent automatic volume adjustment;

☐ "Loudness" (for versions/markets, where provided);

☐ "Auto-On Radio";

☐ "Radio Off Delay".

To exit the "Audio" menu, press the  /Done button.

MEDIA MODE

Press the "Source" button to select the desired audio source among those available: CD, AUX, USB/iPod or **Bluetooth®**.

Track selection (browse)

Use this function to scroll through and select the tracks on the active device. The selection options depend on the device connected or the CD type inserted.

For example, on an audio CD you can select the track to be played, while on a CD-ROM, a USB/iPod or **Bluetooth®** device you can also scroll through the list of artists, genres and albums available depending on the information present on the tracks.

NOTE A few **Bluetooth®** devices do not offer the possibility of scrolling tracks through all categories.

Within each list, the "ABC" button allows the user to skip to the desired letter in the list.

NOTE This button might be disabled for some **Apple®** devices.

NOTE The "Browse" button does not allow any operation on the AUX device. Press the "Browse" button to activate this function on the source being played.

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired category and then press the button/knob to confirm the selection.

Press the "X" button to cancel the function.



CD PLAYER

To activate CD mode, insert an audio or MP3 CD in the relevant slot or press the MEDIA button on the front panel. If the CD has already been inserted, press the "Source" button and then select "CD".

Loading/ejecting a CD

To load the CD, insert it gently into the slot to activate the motorised loading system, which will position it correctly (the "CD" symbol on the display comes on).

Enter a CD when the system is on, the CD mode is automatically selected and the system starts playing the tracks.

The display shows the number of the track and the time (minutes and seconds).

Press the button ▲ (EJECT) on the front panel, with the system on, to eject the CD.

After the ejection, the Radio audio source will be automatically selected. If the CD is not removed from the slot, the system will re-enter it automatically after about 10 seconds without playing it.

Bluetooth® SOURCE

This mode is activated by pairing a **Bluetooth®** device containing music tracks with the system.

PAIRING A Bluetooth® AUDIO DEVICE

To pair a **Bluetooth®** audio device, proceed as follows:

- ❑ activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device;
- ❑ press the MEDIA button on the front panel;
- ❑ if the "Media" source is active, press the "Source" button;
- ❑ select the **Bluetooth®** Media source;
- ❑ press the "Add Device" button;
- ❑ search for **Uconnect™** on the **Bluetooth®** audio device (during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation);
- ❑ when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed;

❑ if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed. Answer "Yes" to the question to pair the **Bluetooth®** audio device as favourite (the device will have priority over all other devices to be paired subsequently). If "No" is selected, the priority is determined according to the order of connection. The last device connected will have the highest priority;

❑ an audio device can also be paired by pressing the  button on the front panel and selecting "Phone/Bluetooth®".

WARNING If the **Bluetooth®** connection between mobile phone and system is lost, consult the mobile phone handbook.

USB/iPod SOURCE

To enable the USB/iPod mode, insert the corresponding device (USB or iPod) into the vehicle's USB port.

If a USB/iPod device is inserted with the system on, this starts playing the tracks present on the device.

AUX SOURCE

To enable AUX mode, insert an appropriate device into the vehicle's AUX socket.

When a device is inserted using the AUX output socket the system starts reproducing the AUX source connected, if it is already being played.

Adjust the volume using the  button/knob on the front panel or using the volume adjustment control on the connected device.

For the "Audio source selection" function, see the "Media mode" chapter.

IMPORTANT The functions of the device connected to the AUX socket are managed directly by the device itself: it is not possible to change track/folder/playlist or control play start/end/pause with the front panel or steering wheel controls.

PHONE MODE

PHONE MODE ACTIVATION

Press the PHONE button on the front panel to activate the Phone mode. Use the buttons on the display to:

-  dial the phone number (using the graphic keypad on the display);
-  display and call the contacts in the mobile phone phonebook;
-  display and call contacts from the registers of previous calls;
-  pair up to 10 phones/audio devices to make access and connection easier and quicker;
-  transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for private conversations.

The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the vehicle's audio system; the system automatically mutes the radio when the Phone function is used.

PAIRING A MOBILE PHONE

IMPORTANT Only do this with vehicle stationary and in safe conditions; this function is disabled when the vehicle is moving.

The pairing procedure for a mobile phone is described below: always consult the handbook for the mobile phone in any case.

To pair the mobile phone, proceed as follows:

-  activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the mobile phone;
-  press the PHONE button on the front panel;
-  if no phone is paired with the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;
-  select "Yes" to start the pairing procedure, then search for the **Uconnect™** device on the mobile phone (if "No" is selected, the Phone main screen is displayed);
-  when prompted by the mobile phone, use its keypad to enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the mobile phone the PIN displayed;

 from the "Phone" screen you can always pair a mobile phone by pressing the "Settings" button: press the "Add Device" button and proceed as described above;

 during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation;

 when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed: answer "Yes" to the question to pair the mobile phone as favourite (the mobile phone will have priority over all other mobile phones to be paired subsequently). If no other devices are paired, the system will consider the first associated device as favourite.

NOTE The priority is determined according to the order of connection for mobile phones which are not set as favourites. The last phone connected will have the highest priority.

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the **Uconnect™** system in order to make it effective.



Making a phone call

The operations described below can only be accessed if supported by the mobile phone in use.

For all functions available, refer to the mobile phone owner's handbook.

A call can be made by:

- ☐ selecting the  icon (mobile phone phonebook);
- ☐ selecting "Recent Calls";
- ☐ selecting the  icon;
- ☐ pressing the "Redial" button.

SMS message reader

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone.

To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this function is not supported by the phone, the corresponding  button is deactivated (greyed out).

When a text message is received, the display will show a screen where the options "Listen", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.

Press the  button to access the list of SMS messages received by the mobile phone (the list displays a maximum of 60 messages received).

SETTINGS

Press the  button on the front panel to view the "Settings" main menu on the display.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

The menu includes the following items:

- ☐ Display;
- ☐ Clock & Date;
- ☐ Safety/Assistance (for versions/markets, where provided);
- ☐ Lights (for versions/markets where provided);
- ☐ Doors & Locks;
- ☐ Audio;
- ☐ Phone/Bluetooth;
- ☐ Radio;
- ☐ Restore Default Settings.

Safety/Assistance

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Rain sensor

The sensitivity of the rain sensor can be adjusted with this function (for versions/markets, where provided).

Lights

(for versions/markets, where provided)

This function can be used to carry out the following adjustments:

Headlight sensor

adjustment of the headlight activation sensitivity;

☐ "Automatic high beam" (for versions/markets where provided): activation/deactivation of automatic main beam headlights;

☐ "Daytime Running Lights" (DRL) (for versions/markets, where provided): activation/deactivation of the daytime running lights;

☐ "Cornering lights" (for versions/markets, where provided): activation/deactivation of the cornering lights; Doors and Door locks. This function activates/deactivates automatic door locking when the vehicle is in motion ("Autoclose" function).

"MORE" MODE

Press the MORE button on the front panel to display the operating settings:

- ☐ Outside Temperature
- ☐ Clock
- ☐ Compass (only for **Uconnect™ 5"** Radio Nav)
- ☐ Trip Computer (only for **Uconnect™ 5"** Radio Nav)
- ☐ Settings (only for **Uconnect™ 5"** Radio Nav)
- ☐

NAVIGATION



210)

(Only for **Uconnect™ 5"** Radio Nav)

Planning a route

WARNING In the interest of safety and to reduce distractions while you are driving, you should always plan a route before you start driving.

Using the destination search function, it is possible to find and reach your destinations in different ways: searching for a specific address, a partial address, a specific type of location (for example a service station or a restaurant), a postal code, a POI (Point Of Interest) near your current position (for example, a restaurant with the search type set to "nearby"), a pair of latitude and longitude coordinates, or by selecting a point on the map. Select "Search" in the Main menu and set the search for a destination. While entering the information, the list displays the corresponding addresses and POIs in two separate lists.

The corresponding address and city are displayed in the Address list and the POI, the type of POIs and the locations are displayed in the Point of Interest lists.

To plan a route towards the destination, select the "Guide" button.

A route is planned and you are guided to your destination, using spoken instructions and on-screen directions.

VOICE CONTROLS

Note For languages not supported by the system, voice commands are not available.

To use the voice commands, press the ("Voice") or ("Phone") button on the steering wheel and say the command you want to activate, out loud.

Global

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Help
- ☐ Cancel
- ☐ Repeat
- ☐ Voice Prompts

Phone

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Call
- ☐ Dial
- ☐ Redial
- ☐ Call back
- ☐ Last calls
- ☐ Outgoing calls

- ☐ Missed calls
- ☐ Calls received
- ☐ Phone Book
- ☐ Search
- ☐ Show SMS
- ☐ Send an SMS
- ☐ Show messages

Radio

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Tune to FM "frequency"
- ☐ Tune to AM "frequency"
- ☐ Tune to "radio name" FM
- ☐ Tune to "radio name"

Media

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Play song...
- ☐ Play album...
- ☐ Play artist...
- ☐ Play genre...
- ☐ Play playlist...
- ☐ Play podcast...
- ☐ Play audiobook...
- ☐ Play track number...
- ☐ Select the source...
- ☐ View...



Navigation (only for Uconnect™ 5" Nav)

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Drive Home
- ☐ 2D view
- ☐ 3D view
- ☐ Clear route
- ☐ Add Favourite
- ☐ Repeat instruction

**WARNING**

210) *In the interest of safety and to reduce distractions while you are driving, you should always plan a route before you start driving.*



WARNING

LUGGAGE CARRIER

- ☐ Follow the instructions contained in the assembly kit carefully. Assembly must be performed by qualified personnel.
- ☐ After travelling for a few kilometres, check to ensure that the fixing screws for the attachments are well tightened. Distribute the load evenly and pay attention to side winds when driving.
- ☐ Fully comply with the regulations in force concerning maximum clearance. Never exceed the maximum permitted loads (see chapter "Technical specifications").

ACCESSORIES PURCHASED BY THE OWNER

- ☐ Take care when fitting additional spoilers, alloy wheels or non-standard wheel hubs: they could reduce the ventilation of the brakes and affect efficiency under sharp, repeated braking or on long descents. Make sure that nothing obstructs the pedal stroke (mats, etc.).

PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

- ☐ The Diesel particulate filter (DPF) reaches high temperatures during normal operation. Therefore, do not park the vehicle on flammable material (grass, dry leaves, pine needles etc.): fire hazard.

RIM PROTECTOR TYRES

- ☐ DO NOT fit wheel hub caps when using integral hub caps fixed (with springs) to the steel rim and after sale tyres provided with a Rim Protector. Use of unsuitable tyres and wheel caps may cause sudden decrease of tyre pressure.



In the heart of your engine.



Always ask your mechanic for **PETRONAS Selenia** MOTOR OIL

Oil change? The experts recommend Petronas Selenia

*The engine of your car is factory filled with **Petronas Selenia**,
This is an engine oil range which satisfies the most advanced
international specifications. Its superior technical characteristics
allow **Petronas Selenia** to guarantee the **highest performance
and protection of your engine.***

The Petronas Selenia range includes a number of technologically advanced products:

SELENIA K PURE ENERGY

Fully synthetic lubricant designed for latest generation, low emission, petrol engines. Its specific formulation warrants the utmost protection also for high performance turbocharged engines with high thermal stress. Its low ash content helps to maintain the total cleanliness of modern catalysts.

SELENIA WR PURE ENERGY

Fully synthetic lubricant that can meet the requirements of the latest diesel engines. Low ash content to protect the particulate filter from the residual products of combustion. High Fuel Economy System that allows considerable fuel saving.
It reduces the danger of dirtying the turbine to ensure the protection of increasingly high performance diesel engines.

SELENIA MULTIPower GAS PURE ENERGY

Fully-synthetic lubricant designed for petrol engines also turbocharged, powered with methane or LPG. Its exclusive formulation improves valve protection against wear, neutralises the acid compounds formed by combustion and keeps engine performance levels unchanged.

SELENIA K POWER

Fully synthetic lubricant developed for American design petrol engines, specially formulated to allow an excellent resistance to oxidation and high level fuel economy.
Excellent protection at high temperatures.

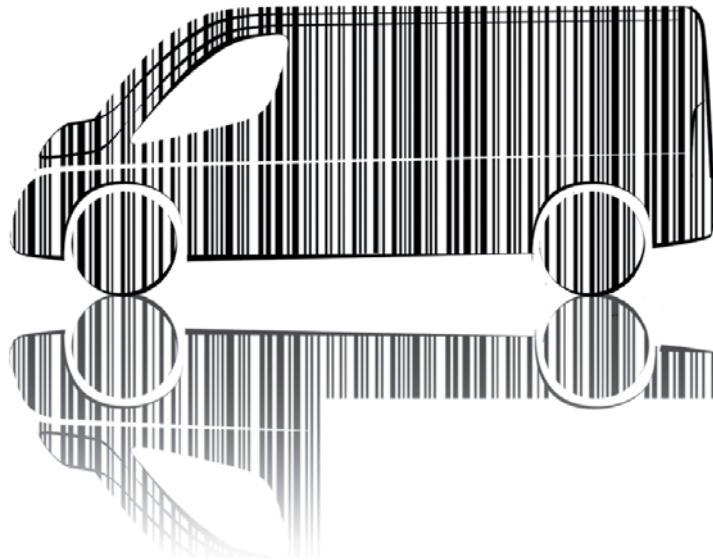
SELENIA DIGITEK PURE ENERGY

Fully synthetic lubricant for petrol engines. High fuel economy characteristics. Specific formulation for the TwinAir two-cylinder engines, Selenia Digitek Pure Energy allows maximum protection of the engine even under high mechanical stress caused by severe stop and go conditions of city traffic.

The range also includes Selenia K, Selenia 20K, Selenia Turbo Diesel,
Selenia Sport, Selenia Sport Power, Selenia Racing.

For further information on Petronas Selenia products visit the web site www.pli-petronas.eu

**CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS
IS THE MOST NATURAL CHOICE**



PERFORMANCE



GENUINE PARTS

COMFORT



GENUINE PARTS

SAFETY



GENUINE PARTS

AMBIENT



GENUINE PARTS

ACCESSORIES



GENUINE PARTS

VALUES



GENUINE PARTS



HOW TO RECOGNISE GENUINE PARTS

All **Genuine Parts** undergo **strict controls**, both during design and manufacturing stages,
by specialists using **vanguard materials**,
to **test the component reliability**.

This to guarantee **performance** and **safety** for you and your passengers on board,
for a long time.

Always ask for and make sure a **Genuine Part** has been used.

**MAINTAIN YOUR VEHICLE IN
TIP TOP CONDITIONS WITH**



Mopar Vehicle Protection offers a series of service contracts that are designed to give all our customers the pleasure of driving their vehicle without any hitch's and concerns.

Our product portfolio consists of a wide and flexible range of **extended warranty and maintenance plans** endorsed by FCA. Each with a series of **different coverage tiers, in terms of durability and mileage**, built to accommodate you're driving needs.

Service contracts are made by experts that know every part of your vehicle, and commit themselves to **maintain it in tip top conditions**. Our knowledge and passion is tailored around designing products that promises all our drivers "worry-free driving".

Only with Mopar Vehicle Protection you are ensured that all service operations are performed by **highly qualified and specialized technicians in authorized FCA repair facilities, using the right tools, equipment and only original parts, all over Europe**.

Check which Service Contract plans are available on your market today and choose the Service Contract that suits your driving habits best.

Ask your local dealer for further information.

INDEX

4-Seater bench (Crew Cab Van versions) 20

ABS (System) 81

ABS system 81

Additional heater 37

Additional rear climate control (Panorama/Combi) 41

Additional rear heating (Panorama/Combinato) 40

Additive for diesel emissions AdBlue (UREA) 130

Advice for extending battery life..... 200

Air cleaner 199

Air suspension 45

ASR (system) 83

ASR system 83

Automatic climate control system 36

Automatic headlight sensor 26

Automatic main beam headlights ... 25

Battery

– Replacement..... 199

Battery (disconnecter) 31

Battery (recharging)..... 178

Battery disconnecter..... 31

Battery replacement..... 199

Body

– Advice for preserving the bodywork..... 205

body paintwork identification plate..... 209

Bodywork

– Protection from atmospheric agents..... 205

Bodywork version 211

Bonnet..... 42

Brake fluid..... 197

Bump starting 178

Cargo space..... 17

Carrying children safely

– Arrangement possibilities for child restraint systems..... 99

– Child restraint systems 96

– Safety regulations..... 100

Changing a wheel 170

Chassis marking 209

Checking levels 192

Climatizzatore manual 35

CO2 emissions..... 252

Comfort-matic Gearbox 117

Compartment beneath passenger side front seat 44

Compatibility of vehicle seats with Isofix child seats 103

Conditions of use 134

Controls 29

Courtesy lights 28

Cruise Control 119

Cylinder marking 210

Daytime running lights

..... 24

Dead lock device 13

Demanding vehicle use 184

Dimensions 222

Dipped beam headlights 24

Direction indicators 26

Display

– Standard screen..... 52

Door locking..... 31

Doors..... 12

Driving Advisor (system) 89

Driving Advisor System 89

Driving style..... 134

Electric windows..... 41

Electronic alarm 11

Engine..... 213

Engine codes..... 211

Engine coolant 196

Engine marking 210

Engine oil 196

Engine oil level gauge..... 53

EOBD system 49

ESC (system) 82

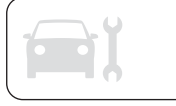
External lights..... 24

Fiat CODE system..... 8

Fix&Go Automatic quick tyre pressure restoration 174

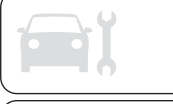
Flashing 25

Flex Floor rear seat..... 19



Fluids and lubricants	242	Heating and ventilation controls.....	35	Maintenance and care - scheduled servicing plan	185
Follow Me Home device.....	26	Hill Descent.....	84	Manually deactivating the front airbag and side bag	108
Front airbags.....	107	Hill Descent Control System.....	84	MSR (System)	81
– Front airbag driver's side	107	Hill Holder (system)	82	MSR system	81
– Manually deactivating the front airbag and side bag.....	108	Hill Holder system	82	Multifunction display	
– Passenger side front airbag.....	108	I dentification data	209	– Control buttons	53
Front fog lights	29	Ignition switch	10	– Setup menu	54
Front light clusters.....	146	Independent additional heater	38	N ozzles.....	202
Front roof light (changing a bulb)	151	Inflation pressure.....	221	Number plate lights	150
Fuel consumption	245	Inflation procedure	175	O n-board instruments.....	50
Fuel cut-off switch.....	179	Instrument panel	50	P arking lights	26
Fuel tank cap	126	Interior	206	Parking sensors	122
Fuses (replacement)	151	Interior fittings	44	Performance	232
G ateway fms module	165	Isofix child restraint systems (setup)		Pollen filter	199
Gear Shift Indicator	52	– Arrangement possibilities for child restraint system on seats of vehicle.....	103	Power Socket	44
H azard warning lights	29	J ump starting.....	177	Power steering	216
HBA (Hydraulic Brake Assist) system	83	L ifting the vehicle	202	Power steering fluid.....	196
HBA (system).....	83	Light beam direction	27	Pre-tensioners.....	94
Head restraints		Light bulbs		Prolonged vehicle inactivity.....	141
– Front	43	– Bulbs types	144	R adio.....	260
Headlight alignment corrector	27	Lights off.....	24	Rain sensor	32
Headlight washers	33	Loading advice.....	133	Rear door with two wings.....	14
Headlights		M ain beam headlights	25	Rear fog lights.....	29
– Headlight alignment corrector....	27	Maintenance and care - regular checks	183	Rear view mirrors	22
– Light beam direction.....	27	Maintenance and care - Scheduled Servicing	183	Rear-view camera	123
Heated rear window	30			Refuelling	237
Heating and ventilation.....	34			Refuelling the vehicle.....	125

Replacing a bulb	143	Snow tyres.....	204	VIN plate	209
Replacing an exterior bulb.....	146	Spare wheel	217	W arning lights and messages.....	56
Replacing an exterior bulb		Speed block.....	121	Weights and loads	234
– Dipped beam headlights	147	Speed Limiter.....	120	Wheel geometry	217
– Direction indicators.....	147	Sprung seat	17	Wheels.....	217
– Fog lights	148	Start&Stop system	119	Wheels and tyres	203
– Main beam headlights	147	Starting the engine.....	115	Window washing.....	32
– Side/tail lights.....	146	Steering wheel	21	Windscreen wiper	32
Replacing interior bulbs.....	151	Supplementary restraint system		Windscreen/rear window washer	
Replacing the windscreen wiper		(SRS) - AIRBAG	107	fluid.....	197
blades.....	201	Symbols.....	4		
Rims and tyres	217	System inspection.....	210		
Rubber hoses	207	T achograph	45		
S aving fuel	134	third brake lights	150		
SBR system.....	94	Tips, controls and general			
SBR system (system)	94	information	260		
Seat belts		Towing the vehicle.....	180		
– Use	93	Towing trailers	135		
Seat with revolving base.....	17	TPMS.....	86		
Seats	16	TPMS (System)	86		
Seats (Combi versions).....	18	Traction Plus system	85		
Seats (Panorama version).....	18	Transmission	117		
Setup for Isofix child restraint		Trip computer.....	54		
system.....	101	Tyres	217		
Shift lever	117	U connect 3" Radio	263		
Side bags.....	111	Uconnect 5" Radio – Uconnect			
Side lights	150	5" Radio Nav.....	272		
Side/tail lights.....	24	V ersion with methane system			
Sliding door.....	14	(Natural Power)	131		
Snow chains	204				



WHY CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS

We really know your vehicle because we invented, designed and built it: we really know every single detail. At **Fiat Professional Service authorised workshops** you can find technicians directly trained by us, offering quality and professionalism for all service operations. Fiat Professional workshops are always close to you for the regular servicing operations, season checks and practical recommendations by our experts.

With Fiat Professional Genuine Parts you keep the reliability, comfort and performance features of your new vehicle unchanged in time: that's why you bought it for.

Always ask for Genuine Parts for the components used on our vehicles; we recommend them because they come from our steady commitment in research and development of highly innovative technologies.

For all these reasons: **rely on Genuine Parts, because they are the only ones designed by Fiat Professional for your vehicle.**

SAFETY: BRAKING
SYSTEM

ENVIRONMENT: PARTICULATE FILTERS,
CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

COMFORT:
SUSPENSION AND WINDSCREEN WIPERS

PERFORMANCE:
SPARK PLUGS, INJECTORS AND
BATTERIES

LINEACCESSORI:
ROOF RACK BARS, WHEEL RIMS

The data contained in this publication is intended merely as a guide. FCA Italy S.p.A. reserves the right to modify the models and versions described in this booklet at any time for technical and commercial reasons.

If you have any further questions please consult your FIAT dealer.

Printed in recycled paper without chlorine.